```
Set
        Items
                Description
                S SPINE? ? OR SPINAL? OR VERTEBRA? OR INTERVERTEBRA?
S1
        45824
S2
        11620
                S FACET?
S3
       285050
                S PROSTHES? OR IMPLANT? OR ENDOPROSTHE? OR REPLACEMENT? OR ARTHROPLAST?
S4
       205194
                S REPLACEMENT? OR ARTIFICIAL
        48177
                S (MINIMAL? OR LESS OR REDUCE? ? OR REDUCING OR REDUCTION OR "NOT" OR
NON) (3N) (INVASIV? OR TRAUMA? OR INTRUSIV?) OR (MINIMAL? OR ATRAUMATIC?) (3N) (ACCESS? OR
SURGERY? OR SURGICAL? OR SURGERIES OR PROCEDURE?) OR SMALL? (3N) (INCIS? OR CUT OR CUTS OR
CUTTING OR OPENING?)
       105981
                S ACCESS? (3N) (DEVICE? ? OR INSTRUMENT? ? OR APPARAT? OR TOOL? ? OR
IMPLEMENT? ?) OR ENDOSCOP? OR CANNULA? OR CANULA? OR ARTHROSCOP? OR LAPAROSCOP? OR (ENDO
OR ARTHRO OR LAPARO) () (SCOPE? ? OR SCOPIC? OR SCOPY OR SCOPIES)
                S EXPAND? OR EXPANSION? OR WIDEN? OR BROADEN? OR ENLARG? OR INCREAS? OR
GREATER?
S8
      6462601
                S SIZE? ? OR WIDTH OR (CROSS OR X) () SECTION? OR DIAMETER? OR CIRCUMFERENC?
OR POSITION? OR RADIUS? OR CONFIGURAT?
                S IC=(A61B? OR A61F? OR A61D? OR A61M?)
       511112
S10
          201 S S2(5N)S3:S4
S11
       253174
                S S7(5N)S8
S12
          381
                S S1(10N)S6
S13
            0
                S S10 AND S11 AND S12 AND S5
S14
            0
                S S10 AND S5 AND S6 AND S11
S15
            0
                S S10 AND S6 AND S11
S16
            6
                S S10 AND S6
S17
            0 . S S10 AND S5 AND S11
S18
           15
                S S12 AND S11 AND S5 AND S3:S4
S19
           15
                S S18 NOT S16
S20
                S S12 (S) S11 (S) S5
           5
S21
           1
                S S20 NOT (S16 OR S19)
S22
           27
                S S12 AND S11 AND S5
S23
           11
                S S22 NOT (S16 OR S19 OR S21)
S24
           23
                S S1:S2 AND S3:S4 AND S5 AND S6 AND S11
S25
                S S24 NOT (S16 OR S19 OR S21 OR S23)
```

? show files

[File 350] **Derwent WPIX** 1963-2006/UD=200709

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

[File 347] JAPIO Dec 1976-2006/Oct(Updated 070201)

(c) 2007 JPO & JAPIO. All rights reserved.

^{*}File 350: DWPI has been enhanced to extend content and functionality of the database. For more info, visit http://www.dialog.com/dwpi/.

16/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015806992 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2006-363266/200637 XRPX Acc No: N2006-307007

Prosthetic implant for minimally invasive facet joint hemi-arthroplasty has blades integral with convex inner textured surface, and pair of teeth descending from front edge of convex top portion

Patent Assignee: ORTHOPEDIC DEV CORP (ORTH-N)

Inventor: PETERSEN D A

Patent Family (2 patents, 111 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20060111781	A1	20060525	US 2004992746	A	20041122	200637	В
			US 2005177467	A	20050708		
WO 2006058018	A2	20060601	WO 2005US42349	A	20051121	200637	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004992746 A 20041122; US 2005177467 A 20050708

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
US 20060111781	A1	EN	11	8	C-I-P of application	US 2004992746
WO 2006058018	A2	EN				
National Designated States,Original	AE AG AL AM AT AN CU CZ DE DK DM DZ IN IS JP KE KG KM K MG MK MN MW MX SD SE SG SK SL SM S ZA ZM ZW	Z EC N K MZ	EE I P KI NA I	EG ES R KZ L NG NI	FI GB GD GE GH C C LK LR LS LT LU NO NZ OM PG PH	GM HR HU ID IL LV LY MA MD PL PT RO RU SC
Regional Designated States,Original	AT BE BG BW CH CY IS IT KE LS LT LU LY SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM	V MC				

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - An inverted L-shaped metallic body has convex top and concave downwardly descending portions having highly polished exterior surfaces made from cobalt-chrome alloy. A concave lower surface is provided under the top portion, while a convex inner textured surface (18) is provided on the descending portion. Blades (20,22) are integral with the textured surface, while a pair of teeth (26,28) descends from the front edge of the top portion. DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a system for mounting a prosthetic **implant** within a **facet** joint.

USE - For minimally invasive facet joint hemi-arthroplasty.

ADVANTAGE - Offers reduced morbidity, blood loss, time under anesthesia, risk, and recovery time. Minimizes

scarring that decreases the risk of failed back syndrome and improves revisions surgery outcome. Reduces risk of post-operative infection by significantly reducing operating room time and soft tissue destruction. Prolongs functional life of long segment fusions and disc replacement. Prevents preclusions of other surgical or non-invasive treatment options. Ensures high success rate by utilizing accepted procedures facilitated through an **arthroscopic** technique and resurfacing implant.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a bottom left isometric view of the implant.

10 Prosthetic implant

18 Convex inner textured surface

20,22 Blades

26,28 Teeth

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: PROSTHESIS; IMPLANT; MINIMUM; INVADE; FACET; JOINT; HEMI; ARTHROPLASTY; BLADE; INTEGRAL; CONVEX; INNER; TEXTURE; SURFACE; PAIR; TOOTH; DESCEND; FRONT; EDGE; TOP; PORTION

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-0002/44	Α	I	F	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 623017110

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P32

16/5/5 (Item 5 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014884626 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2005-232366/200524

Related WPI Acc No: 2004-571266; 2005-689803; 2007-055243

XRPX Acc No: N2005-191394

Percutaneous access device for minimally invasive spinal surgery, has elongated hollow tube with adjustment mechanism that regulates tube length within body cavity while maintaining constant tube length outside body cavity

Patent Assignee: CHIN K R (CHIN-I)

Inventor: CHIN K R

Patent Family (2 patents, 106 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number		Date	Update	Type
US 20050065517	A1	20050324	US 2003669927	A	20030924	200524	В
			US 2003518580	P	20031108		

			US 2004868075	A	20040615		
WO 2005072081	A2	20050811	WO 2004US36640	A	20041104	200553	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003669927 A 20030924; US 2003518580 P 20031108; US 2004868075 A 20040615

D - 4	Details
Patent	1 1010110

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing No	otes
US 20050065517	A1	EN	33	21	C-I-P of application	US 2003669927
					Related to Provisional	US 2003518580
WO 2005072081	A2	EN				
National Designated States,Original	CU CZ DE DK DM IN IS JP KE KG KF MW MX MZ NA N	DZ I KR I NO	EC E KZ I NZ	EE EG LC LK OM PO	BG BR BW BY BZ CA ES FI GB GD GE GH C LR LS LT LU LV MA G PH PL PT RO RU SC JS UZ VC VN YU ZA Z	GM HR HU ID IL MD MG MK MN SD SE SG SK SL
Regional Designated States,Original					EA EE ES FI FR GB G NL OA PL PT RO SD S	

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - An elongated hollow tube, with a proximal end and a distal end, defines a working channel between the proximal and distal ends when placed within a body cavity. The hollow tube has an adjustment mechanism that regulates the tube length within body cavity while maintaining constant tube length outside the body cavity. DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- a. a minimally invasive spinal surgery percutaneous system; and
- b. a minimally invasive spinal surgery percutaneous method.

USE - For improving percutaneous access in minimally invasive spinal surgery e.g. laminotomy, laminectomy, foramenotomy, facetectomy, and discectomy, fusion, or disc replacement performed within patient's body cavity. ADVANTAGE - Provides improvement beneficial to both patients and surgeons by improving visualization, decreasing risks of iatrogenic injuries to vital structures, decreasing length of hospitalization and associated costs, decreasing operative time, decreasing recovery time, and decreasing post operative pain. Enables length adjustment of minimal access portals either inside or outside the patient to account for varying depth of pathology within the body. Ensures easy connection of portals at sequential fixation points and simultaneous delivery of objects e.g. connecting devices or tools between fixation points even if fixation points are not in perfectly straight line. DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the top view of a patient's back with a pair of curved scissors placed through the portal of a percutaneous access improvement device.

70 Patient's skin

75 Lumbodorsal fascia

80 Spine

82b,82c Vertebrae

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: PERCUTANEOUS; ACCESS; DEVICE; MINIMUM; INVADE; SPINE; SURGICAL; ELONGATE; HOLLOW; TUBE; ADJUST; MECHANISM; REGULATE; LENGTH; BODY; CAVITY; MAINTAIN; CONSTANT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/56			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	C	N	1	R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	С	N		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606061000

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P31

16/5/6 (Item 6 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014009907 Drawing available
WPI Acc no: 2004-191309/200418
XRPX Acc No: N2004-151715

Surgical light instrument for laminotomy, has retractor positionable within body of patient, and frictional engagement to maintain position of lighting unit having light source relative to retractor

Patent Assignee: BRANCH C L (BRAN-I); FOLEY K T (FOLE-I); FRANKS R (FRAN-I); ROEHM T E (ROEH-I);

SDGI HOLDINGS INC (SDGI-N); SMITH M M (SMIT-I)

Inventor: BRANCH C L; FOLEY K T; FRANKS R; ROEHM T E; ROEHM T E I; SMITH M M

Patent Family (7 patents, 104 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2004012617	A2	20040212	WO 2003US23770	A	20030730	200418	В
US 20040143169	A1	20040722	US 2002400562	P	20020802	200449	E
			US 2003633288	A	20030801		
AU 2003261296	A1	20040223	AU 2003261296	Α	20030730	200453	E
EP 1545370	A2	20050629	EP 2003766977	Α	20030730	200543	E

			WO 2003US23770	Α	20030730		
KR 2005025196	A	20050311	KR 2005701899	A	20050202	200574	E
JP 2005534416	W	20051117	WO 2003US23770	A	20030730	200576	E
			JP 2004526222	A	20030730		
CN 1681431	A	20051012	CN 2003821201	. A	20030730	200612	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003633288 A 20030801; US 2002400562 P 20020802

			Pate	nt Deta	ils	
Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing N	lotes
WO 2004012617	A2	EN	12	4	<u> </u>	
National Designated	AE AG AL AM	AT.	AU A	AZ BA	BB BG BR BY BZ CA	CH CN CO CR CU
States, Original					FI GB GD GE GH GM H	
	KE KG KP KR	KZ L	CL	K LR I	LS LT LU LV MA MD N	IG MK MN MW MX
					PT RO RU SC SD SE SG	SK SL SY TJ TM
	TN TR TT TZ U	JA U	<u>GU</u>	Z VC	VN YU ZA ZM ZW	
					EA EE ES FI FR GB GH	
States, Original	KE LS LU MC : ZW	MW	MZ	NL OA	A PT RO SD SE SI SK SI	L SZ TR TZ UG ZM
US 20040143169	A1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 2002400562
AU 2003261296	A1	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 2004012617
EP 1545370	A2	EN			PCT Application	WO 2003US23770
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2004012617
Regional Designated	AL AT BE BG	CH C	Y C	Z DE	DK EE ES FI FR GB GR	HU IE IT LI LT LU
States,Original	LV MC MK NL	PT I	RO S	SE SI S	K TR	
JP 2005534416	W	JA	12		PCT Application	WO 2003US23770
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2004012617

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - The instrument has a retractor (14) positionable within a body (18) of a patient. The retractor has an inner wall surface defining a working channel. A lighting unit includes a light source (12) along a wall unit. The wall unit is positionable along the inner wall surface and frictionally engageable with the inner wall surface. The frictional engagement maintains a position of the lighting unit relative to the retractor.

USE - Used for illuminating surgical space during surgery e.g. laminotomy, laminectomy, foramenotomy, facetectomy, discectomy, positioning of interbody implant, positioning of intrabody implant, bone cutting and removal, tissue cutting and removal, and nerve root and tissue retraction.

ADVANTAGE - The frictional engagement maintains a position of the lighting unit relative to the retractor, thereby avoiding difficulty in maneuvering the instrument in the surgical space without increasing the surgical space through the portal.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a perspective view of a retractor and light delivery system.

12 Light source

14 Retractor

18 Body

22 Distal end

50 Light instrument

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SURGICAL; LIGHT; INSTRUMENT; RETRACT; POSITION; BODY; PATIENT; FRICTION; ENGAGE; MAINTAIN; UNIT; SOURCE; RELATIVE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-001/06; A61B-019/00			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	С	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 600245000

File Segment: EngPI; EPI;

DWPI Class: S05; V07; X26; P31

Manual Codes (EPI/S-X): S05-G02C; V07-N03; X26-E; X26-G

19/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0016317520 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2007-033689/200704

Related WPI Acc No: 2005-038798; 2005-038799; 2007-033486

XRPX Acc No: N2007-025446

Method of delivering and positioning implant in intervertebral disc, involves compressing the implant, constraining implant with cannula, positioning the cannula to place implant in disc, and expanding the implant after release in the disc

Patent Assignee: GORENSEK B (GORE-I); KAVANAUGH S (KAVA-I); LAMBRECHT G H (LAMB-I);

MOORE R K (MOOR-I)

Inventor: GORENSEK B; KAVANAUGH S; LAMBRECHT G H; MOORE R K

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20060253121	A1	20061109	US 2004873074	A	20040621	200704	В
		-	US 2006479886	A	20060630		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004873074 A 20040621; US 2006479886 A 20060630

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
US 20060253121	A1	EN	32	7	Continuation of application	US 2004873074

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - Delivering and positioning an **implant** (100) in an **intervertebral** disc, involves inserting into the disc, a **cannula** (120) slidably engaged with an advancer (130) that is coupled to an **implant**, which exhibits a compressed profile along at least one axis when constrained by the cannula; compressing the **implant** along the axis; constraining the **implant** with the cannula; positioning cannula to place the **implant** beyond an exterior aspect of the disc; releasing the **implant**; and expanding the **implant** along the axis, through relative motion of the cannula and the advancer, using an expander (175).

DESCRIPTION - Delivering and positioning an **implant** (100) in an **intervertebral** disc, involves inserting into the **intervertebral** disc, a **cannula** (120) slidably engaged with an advancer (130) that is coupled to the **implant**, which exhibits a compressed profile along at least one axis when constrained by the cannula; compressing the **implant** along the axis; constraining the **implant** with the cannula; positioning the **cannula** to place the **implant** beyond an exterior aspect of the **intervertebral** disc; releasing the **implant**; expanding the **implant** along the axis, through relative motion of the cannula and the advancer, using an expander (175); uncoupling the **implant** from the advancer; removing the cannula from the disc; and removing the advancer from the disc.

USE - To deliver and position an **implant** in an intervertebral disc having a defect or iatrogenic hole; useful for intervertebral disc repair.

ADVANTAGE - The method delivers and positions the **implant** in the intervertebral disc in a **minimally invasive** manner, as the **implant** is delivered, **positioned** and **expanded** in the intervertebral disc, after initial orientation and compression of the **implant**. Hence, the method can prevent/reduce exacerbation of the existing defect or introgenic

hole, in the intervertebral disc. The method provides precise access to desired site in the intervertebral disc, enabling effective **implantation**.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a step of expanding the **implant** along an axis using an expander, for delivering and positioning the **implant** in an intervertebral disc.

100 implant

120 cannula

130 advancer

175 expander

310 defective anulus.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: METHOD; DELIVER; POSITION; IMPLANT; INTERVERTEBRAL; DISC; COMPRESS; CONSTRAIN; CANNULA; PLACE; EXPAND; AFTER; RELEASE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/88	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	N	L	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606101000, 623017160

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P31; P32

19/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0016185213 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2006-716853/200674 XRAM Acc no: C2006-218474 XRPX Acc No: N2006-563572

Expandable cannula system, useful for diagnostic and therapeutic applications, has expandable elements located along and between free edges of leaflets, for controlling expansion of cannula at leading end of leaflets

Patent Assignee: BOEHM F H (BOEH-I); MELNICK B D (MELN-I)

Inventor: BOEHM F H; MELNICK B D

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Туре
US 20060217754	A1	20060928	US 200586300	A	20050323	200674	В

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 200586300 A 20050323

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
US 20060217754	A1	EN	21	15	

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - An expandable cannula system (A) has leaflets (3,7) each of which has a leading end (4) and trailing end (5), with expandable elements arranged between each of the leaflets. A cannula of collapsed and **expanded configurations**, is composed of the leaflets. A series of expandable elements is located along and between the free edges of the leaflets.

DESCRIPTION - An expandable cannula system (A) has leaflets (3,7) each of which has a leading end (4) and trailing end (5), with expandable elements arranged between each of the leaflets. A cannula of collapsed and **expanded configurations**, is composed of the leaflets. A series of expandable elements is located along and between the free edges of the leaflets. The expandable elements control the expansion of the cannula at the leading end, for distracting the craniocaudal direction and mediolateral direction.

USE - (A) Is useful for performing diagnostic and therapeutic treatment on spine.

ADVANTAGE - (A) Can be utilized for both diagnostic and therapeutic intervention using simple structure. DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows an elevational view of the expandable cannula system.

3,7 leaflets

4 leading end

5 trailing end

10 lateral aspect

11 connector

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: EXPAND; CANNULA; SYSTEM; USEFUL; DIAGNOSE; THERAPEUTIC; APPLY; ELEMENT; LOCATE; FREE; EDGE; LEAFLET; CONTROL; LEADING; END

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61M-0029/00	Α	I	·F	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606191000

File Segment: CPI; EngPI

DWPI Class: A96; B07; D22; P34

Manual Codes (CPI/A-N): A12-V03D; B11-C04B; D09-C; D09-D

19/5/3 (Item 3 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015698959 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2006-262946/200627 XRPX Acc No: N2006-225178

Spinal fixation device implanting system, has cannulas with proximal and distal end, passageway extending from proximal end to distal end, and slot intersecting passageway of cannulas

Patent Assignee: GERBER D (GERB-I); HANSON S (HANS-I); HFSC CO (HFSC-N); HU X (HUXX-I);

KEPHART D S (KEPH-I); KUNTZ K (KUNT-I); LEE A M (LEEA-I)

Inventor: GERBER D; HANSON S; HU X; KEPHART D S; KUNTZ K; LEE A M

Patent Family (2 patents, 110 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20060074445	A1	20060406	US 2004957888	Α	20040929	200627	В
WO 2006039279	A2	20060413	WO 2005US34609	A	20050928	200627	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004957888 A 20040929

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing I	Votes
US 20060074445	A1 ·	EN	66	22		
WO 2006039279	A2	EN				
National Designated States,Original	AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ E CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM D HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KO LV LY MA MD MG MK MN PG PH PL PT RO RU SC SD TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC V	OZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GE G KM KP KR KZ LC LK L I MW MX MZ NA NG NI I SE SG SK SL SM SY TJ T	GE R LS NO N	GH GN LT LU IZ OM	И	
Regional Designated States,Original	AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ D HU IE IS IT KE LS LT LU LY SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR TZ U	V MC MW MZ NA NL OA			R	

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - The system has cannulas with proximal (658) and distal ends. A passageway extends from the proximal to the distal end, and a slot intersects the passageway. A flexible portion engages a spinal fixation device, and the slot is sized for receiving an elongated fixation device. A dilation mechanism **increases size** of an incision for forming an opening. The mechanism has a retractor with blades for inserting via the incision.

USE - Used for implanting a spinal fixation device in a vertebrae.

ADVANTAGE - The insertion cannulas allow visulization of an orientation of a head portion through the proximal ends of each cannula, thus enabling a surgeon to verify a location of a fixation rod in a channel, and hence enhancing ability of the surgeon for seeing a surgical site.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a cross-sectional view of a spinal fixation device **implanting** system.

652 Head portion

658 Proximal end

663 Distal opening

666 Channel

668 Chamfered edges

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SPINE; FIX; DEVICE; IMPLANT; SYSTEM; PROXIMITY; DISTAL; END; PASSAGE; EXTEND; SLOT; INTERSECT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/88	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61M-0029/00	Α	I	F	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606191000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P34

19/5/4 (Item 4 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015471786

WPI Acc no: 2005-809571/200582 XRAM Acc no: C2005-248902 XRPX Acc No: N2005-671264

Providing an interspinous spacer between adjacent spinous processes by introducing a spacer assumed its collapsed configuration into patient and allowing the spacer to assume its expanded configuration while in the medical patient

Patent Assignee: SDGI HOLDINGS INC (SDGI-N); TRIEU H H (TRIE-I)

Inventor: TRIEU H H

Patent Family (2 patents, 108 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20050261768	A1	20051124	US 2004851889	A	20040521	200582	B
WO 2005115261	A1	20051208	WO 2005US15582	A	20050504	200582	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004851889 A 20040521

		Patent Details			
Patent Number	Kind	La	n Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes

				1	
US 20050261768	A1	EN	17	10	
WO 2005115261	A1 .	EN			
National Designated States,Original	AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE LU LV MA MD MG MK MN N PH PL PT RO RU SC SD SE SO TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN YU	EC EE EG ES FI GB GI KG KM KP KR KZ LC I MW MX MZ NA NI NO 1 G SK SL SM SY TJ TM 1	GE LK L NZ O	GH R LS L' M PG	r
Regional Designated	AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ DE	DK EA EE ES FI FR GB			₹
States,Original	HU IE IS IT KE LS LT LU MC SE SI SK SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM		PT F	RO SD	

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A method of providing an interspinous spacer between adjacent spinous processes involves providing a spacer that is configurable to a collapsed **configuration** and to an **expanded configuration**; causing the spacer to assume its collapsed configuration; introducing the spacer into a medical patient while the spacer is in its collapsed configuration; and allowing the spacer to assume its **expanded configuration** while in the medical patient. DESCRIPTION - A method of providing an interspinous spacer between adjacent spinous processes involves

- A. providing a spacer that is configurable to a collapsed configuration and to an **expanded** configuration; where the **collapsed configuration** presents an implantation **profile** that is **at** least 10 (preferably 25, especially 50)% smaller than the corresponding profile when the spacer is in its expanded configuration;
- B. causing the spacer to assume its collapsed configuration;
- C. introducing the spacer into a medical patient while the spacer is in its collapsed configuration; and
- D. allowing the spacer to assume its expanded configuration while in the medical patient; where the expanded-configuration spacer is positioned between adjacent spinous processes.

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for the following:

- 1. a method of providing an interspinous spacer between adjacent spinous processes involving providing a spacer comprising a blocking member with extending arms, being configurable in a collapsed configuration and in a relaxed configuration; where the collapsed configuration presents an implantation profile that is at least 10 (preferably 25, especially 50)% smaller than the **corresponding** profile when the spacer is in its relaxed configuration to facilitate minimally invasive implantation of the spacer; collapsing the spacer to its collapsed configuration, the **collapsed configuration having** a reduced profile when compared to the relaxed configuration; introducing the spacer into a medical patient while the spacer is in its collapsed configuration; and allowing the spacer to assume its relaxed configuration while in the patient; where the spacer is implanted such that the blocking member is positioned between the spinous processes and each **arm** is positioned longitudinally on one side of a spinous process;
- 2. a method of implanting an interspinous spacer involving providing a spacer comprising a blocking member and four extending arms, the spacer having an "H"-shaped configuration when in a relaxed configuration, and an "I"-shaped configuration when in a collapsed configuration; collapsing the spacer to its "I"-shaped configuration; providing the collapsed spacer in a device for holding the spacer in its collapsed configuration to

facilitate implantation in a medical patient, the cannula having a proximal end and a distal end; positioning the distal end of the cannula in a medical patient so that the end of the cannula clears each of a pair of adjacent spinal processes; pushing the collapsed spacer through the cannula until two of the arms exit the cannula and position themselves longitudinally beside the adjacent spinal processes; withdrawing the cannula while allowing or causing the spacer to continue through the cannula such that the spacer exits the cannula and the remaining two arms are positioned longitudinally on the other side of the adjacent spinal processes; and

3. a spacer (S1) for maintaining separation between adjacent spinous processes; the spacer comprising a blocking member with extending arms where the spacer is configurable into a collapsed configuration and an expanded configuration; and further where the collapsed configuration presents a smaller profile than the expanded configuration to facilitate minimally invasive implantation of the spacer.

ACTIVITY - Neuroprotective.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - Mechanical expansion.

USE - The device is used for providing an interspinous spacer between adjacent spinous processes (claimed) useful for treating spinal stenosis.

ADVANTAGE - The spacers can be implanted in a minimally invasive surgical techniques due to reduced profile of the collapsed configuration of the spacer.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SPACE; ADJACENT; SPINE; PROCESS; INTRODUCING; ASSUME; COLLAPSE; CONFIGURATION; PATIENT; ALLOW; EXPAND; MEDICAL

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/56;			3.6		
A61B-017/70			Main		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 623017110

File Segment: CPI; EngPI

DWPI Class: A96; B04; D22; P31

Manual Codes (CPI/A-N): A12-V02; B04-C03; B11-C04A; B14-J01; B14-N01; B14-N16; D09-C01D

19/5/5 (Item 5 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015307478 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2005-657660/200567

Related WPI Acc No: 2003-440593; 2003-556815; 2005-065269; 2005-272782

XRPX Acc No: N2005-538872

Working channel creation method for performing minimal invasive surgery, involves passing implant through lateral passage formed in distal end of cannula after removing dilator

Patent Assignee: DEPUY SPINE INC (DEPU-N)

Inventor: SIMONSON R E

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20050216002	A1	20050929	US 200121809	A	20011030	200567	В
			US 200530218	A	20050106		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 200121809 A 20011030; US 200530218 A 20050106

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	w Filing Notes	
US 20050216002	A1	EN	11	9	Division of application	US 200121809

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A dilator (12) is extended from proximate a vertebra to external to the skin incision. A dilator retractor (30) or a cannula is inserted over the dilator. The dilator is removed so that the bore of **cannula** defines a working channel from skin incision to proximate the **vertebra**. An **implant** is passed through a lateral passage formed in the distal end of cannula.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method of positioning an **implant** relative to a bone anchor.

USE - For creating working channel from skin incision to proximate vertebra when performing minimal invasive surgery

ADVANTAGE - Enables surgeon to perform surgical procedure while providing sufficient opening to permit the use of microscope and lighting to view the area of target. Provides opportunities to surgeon to operate in areas of spine that are **not** operable with **minimal invasive surgery**.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the exploded perspective view of a non-cannulated dilator, a series of graduated increased diameter dilators and the cannula or dilator retractor.

- 12 Dilator
- 14 Non-cannula dilator
- 16 Solid body
- 24 Tool engaging end portion
- 30 Dilator retractor

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: WORK; CHANNEL; CREATION; METHOD; PERFORMANCE; MINIMUM; INVADE; SURGICAL; PASS; IMPLANT; THROUGH; LATERAL; PASSAGE; FORMING; DISTAL; END; CANNULA; AFTER; REMOVE; DILATED

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61M-029/00			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-017/58			Secondary		"Version 7"

A61B-0017/88	С	I	R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	C	N	R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	С	I	R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606086000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32

19/5/11 (Item 11 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014312308 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2004-499535/200447

Related WPI Acc No: 2002-113413; 2003-402774; 2004-248340; 2004-449477; 2005-111972

XRPX Acc No: N2004-394620

Treating method for spine of patient, involves performing multilevel procedure across three adjacent vertebrae through access device after actuating access device to have enlarged cross-sectional area at distal portion

Patent Assignee: ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); PAGLIUCA J (PAGL-I); SHLUZAS A (SHLU-I); UNGER J D

(UNGE-I)

Inventor: PAGLIUCA J; SHLUZAS A; UNGER J D

Patent Family (2 patents, 106 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20040133201	A1	20040708	US 2000630077	A	20000801	200447	В
			WO 2002US28106	A	20020905		1
			US 2002280489	A	20021025		
•			US 2003658736	A	20030909		
WO 2005023123	A1	20050317	WO 2004US29567	A	20040909	200521	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2002280489 A 20021025; WO 2002US28106 A 20020905; US 2000630077 A 20000801; US 2003658736 A 20030909

Patent Details

Patent Number US 20040133201	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw 37	Filing Notes		
	A1 EN	EN	37		C-I-P of application	US 2000630077	
					C-I-P of application	WO 2002US28106	
					C-I-P of application	US 2002280489	

				C-I-P of patent	US 6530926
WO 2005023123	A1	EN			
National Designated	AE AG AL AM A	T AU A	AZ BA B	B BG BR BW BY BZ	CA CH CN CO CR
States, Original	CU CZ DE DK DI	M DZ E	C EE E	G ES FI GB GD GE G	H GM HR HU ID IL
	IN IS JP KE KG K	P KR I	KZ LC L	K LR LS LT LU LV 1	MA MD MG MK MN
	MW MX MZ NA	NI NO	NZ OM	PG PH PL PT RO RU	SC SD SE SG SK SL
				US UZ VC VN YU Z	
Regional Designated	AT BE BG BW C	H CY (Z DE D	K EA EE ES FI FR G	B GH GM GR HU IE
States,Original	IT KE LS LU MC	MW M	IZ NA N	L OA PL PT RO SD S	SE SI SK SL SZ TR
	TZ UG ZM ZW				

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A fusion device is **implanted** to an interbody space between two of three adjacent **vertebrae** via an anterior approach. An **access device** in first configuration having a first cross-sectional area at distal portion is inserted into a patient. The access device is actuated to a second **configuration** having an **enlarged cross-sectional** area at distal portion which extends across portions of vertebrae.

DESCRIPTION - Multilevel procedure is then performed across the three adjacent **vertebrae** through the **access device**.

USE - For treating spine of patient.

ADVANTAGE - Provides minimally invasive access to the spine, such that a variety of procedures, and preferably the entire procedure, can be performed via a single access device.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure is a partial cross-sectional view showing one stage of the method for treating spine of patient.

24 Skirt portion

56,58 Cut-out portions

604 Housings

650 Elongated member

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: TREAT; METHOD; SPINE; PATIENT; PERFORMANCE; MULTILEVEL; PROCEDURE; THREE; ADJACENT; VERTEBRA; THROUGH; ACCESS; DEVICE; AFTER; ACTUATE; ENLARGE; CROSS; SECTION; AREA; DISTAL; PORTION

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/34;					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
A61B-017/56			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-017/70			Secondary		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 606061000, 606198000.

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

19/5/12 (Item 12 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0010869719 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2001-489069/200153

Related WPI Acc No: 2001-489066; 2001-489070; 2001-489073; 2001-557624; 2002-066229; 2002-225948;

2003-111562; 2004-096709; 2005-241601; 2006-165100; 2006-421734

XRPX Acc No: N2001-361837

Device for forming shaped axial bores through spinal vertebrae has boring portion for boring trans-sacral axial bore from accessed sacral target point in alignment with axial instrumentation

Patent Assignee: AXIAMED INC (AXIA-N); CRAGG A H (CRAG-I); KAGAN J (KAGA-I); TRANS1 INC

(TRAN-N)

Inventor: CRAGG A H; KAGAN J

Patent Family (7 patents, 93 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2001060262	A1	20010823	WO 2001US4744	A	20010214	200153	В
AU 200138260	Α	20010827	AU 200138260	A	20010214	200176	E
EP 1257210	A1	20021120	EP 2001910676	A	20010214	200301	E
			WO 2001US4744	A	20010214		
JP 2003522585	W	20030729	JP 2001559362	A	20010214	200358	E
			WO 2001US4744	A	20010214		
US 6740090	B1	20040525	US 2000182748	P	20000216	200435	E
			US 2000710369	A	20001110		
US 20040220577	A1	20041104	US 2000182748	P	20000216	200473	E
			US 2000710369	A	20001110		
			US 2004853476	A	20040525		
AU 2001238260	A8	20050915	AU 2001238260	A	20010214	200569	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004853476 A 20040525; US 2000182748 P 20000216; US 2000710369 A 20001110

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes		
WO 2001060262	A1	EN	69	42			
States, Original	DE DK DM KP KR KZ 1	DZ I LC L	EE E K LI	ES FI C R LS L	EBA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CR CU CZ GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG TT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO G SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN		

	YU ZA ZV	V		:	•					
Regional Designate States, Original	L .	AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZW								
AU 200138260	A	Based on OPI patent WO 2001060262								
EP 1257210	A1	EN	EN PCT Application WO 2001US4							
				Based on OPI patent	WO 2001060262					
Regional Designate	dAL AT BE	E CH C	Y DE	DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LI	LU LV MC MK NL					
States,Original	PT RO SE	SI TR								
JP 2003522585	W	JA	89	PCT Application	WO 2001US4744					
				Based on OPI patent	WO 2001060262					
US 6740090	B1	EN		Related to Provisional	US 2000182748					
US 20040220577	A1	EN		Related to Provisional	US 2000182748					
				Continuation of application	US 2000710369					
				Continuation of patent	US 6740090					
AU 2001238260	A8	EN		Based on OPI patent	WO 2001060262					

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - The device has a boring portion for boring a trans-sacral axial bore (152) from the accessed sacral target point in alignment with the axial instrumentation and axially through the vertebral bodies of the series of adjacent vertebrae and any intervertebral spinal discs. A bore enlarging tool fits within the trans-sacral axial bore to be inserted from the accessed sacral target point to a selected location along the trans-sacral axial bore and operable to enlarge a section of the bore within a vertebral body to form at least one recess.

USE - For performing spinal surgery.

ADVANTAGE - Minimal invasive surgery with low trauma.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a partial cross section side view of the axial bore.

152 Trans-sacral axial bore

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: DEVICE; FORMING; SHAPE; AXIS; BORE; THROUGH; SPINE; VERTEBRA; PORTION; TRANS; SACRAL; ACCESS; TARGET; POINT; ALIGN; INSTRUMENT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/16; A61B-017/32; A61B-017/56			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/16	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/17	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/22	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/28	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/66	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101

A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/28	Α	N	i	R	20060101
A61F-0002/30	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	A	I		R	20060101
A61N-0005/10	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/16	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/22	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/28	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	C	I	•	R	20060101
A61B-0017/60	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	С	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/00	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/28	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/30	С	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	C	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	C	I		R	20060101
A61N-0005/10	C	N		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606080000, 606079000, 606080000, 606180000, 606061000, 128898000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

19/5/13 (Item 13 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0010597028 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2001-202328/200120 XRPX Acc No: N2001-144349

Prosthetic implant apparatus for facilitating fusion of adjacent vertebrae, has component moved in transverse direction to laterally displace engaging plates to engage adjacent vertebrae

Patent Assignee: SURGICAL DYNAMICS INC (SURG-N)

Inventor: HINCHLIFFE P W J; YOUNG W P

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 6190414	B1	20010220	US 1996741796	Α	19961031	200120	В

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 1996741796 A 19961031

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
US 6190414	B1	EN	38	19	

Alerting Abstract US B1

NOVELTY - A rotatable component (142) is movable in a transverse direction relative to a longitudinal median plane to laterally displace the engaging plates (158,160) in order to support and engage the adjacent vertebrae. The engaging plates have discontinuous surfaces that engage the vertebral surfaces and promote bone ingrowth. DESCRIPTION - An **implant** (104) is partially positioned within an intervertebral space defined between adjacent

DESCRIPTION - An **implant** (104) is partially positioned within an intervertebral space defined between adjacent vertebrae. The engaging plates are pivotally connected to each other about a pivot pin (162).

USE - Used for facilitating fusion of adjacent vertebrae. Used in conjunction with laparoscopic or minimally invasive surgical procedures.

ADVANTAGE - Enables effectively positioning the **implant** within the remotely located and relatively inaccessible intervertebral space.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the **enlarged cross sectional** view of the prosthetic **implant** apparatus disposed within the adjacent vertebrae with the displacement mechanism actuated to displace the vertebral engaging plates of the **implant**.

104 Implant

142 Rotatable component

158,160 Engaging plates

162 Pivot pin

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: PROSTHESIS; IMPLANT; APPARATUS; FACILITATE; FUSE; ADJACENT; VERTEBRA; COMPONENT; MOVE; TRANSVERSE; DIRECTION; LATERAL; DISPLACE; ENGAGE; PLATE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-002/44			Main		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 623017150, 623017130, 623017160, 606061000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P32

19/5/14 (Item 14 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0010409233 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2001-007047/200101

Related WPI Acc No: 2003-090277; 2003-493924; 2003-558792; 2004-080131; 2005-343928; 2006-755749

XRPX Acc No: N2001-005068

Prosthetic apparatus and method for replacing tissue, using expandable material

Patent Assignee: LI L K (LILK-I); LI MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES INC (LIME-N); LI R (LIRR-I); SDGI

HOLDINGS INC (SDGI-N)
Inventor: LI L K; LI R

Patent Family (4 patents, 30 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2000064385	A1	20001102	WO 2000US11690	A	20000426	200101	В
AU 200048108	Α	20001110	AU 200048108	Α	20000426	200109	E
US 6764514	B1	20040720	US 1999131053	P	19990426	200448	E
			US 2000559899	A	20000426		<u> </u>
US 20040210315	A1	20041021	US 1999131053	P	19990426	200470	E
			US 2000559899	A	20000426		
			US 2004842124	A	20040510		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 1999131053 P 19990426; US 2000559899 A 20000426; US 2004842124 A 20040510

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
WO 2000064385	A1	EN	42	22		
National Designated States, Original	AU BR	CA CN	IL	N JP I	KR MX RU ZA	
Regional Designated States, Original	AT BE	CH CY	DE	DK E	S FI FR GB GR IE IT LU	MC NL PT SE
AU 200048108	A	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 2000064385
US 6764514	B1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 1999131053
US 20040210315	A1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 1999131053
		_			Division of application	US 2000559899
					Division of patent	US 6764514

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - The implant is thin, flexible and expands in biological tissue.

DESCRIPTION - The disk is delivered by preparing the intended insertion space, inserting the **implant** through a **cannula** and then allowing the **implant** to the **spine**.

USE - For the repair or replacement of human tissue inc. the nucleus pulposus of the spine.

ADVANTAGE - The method of material delivery is **minimally invasive** and may be stacked to produce differing dimensions, customizable by trimming.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a side view of the prosthetic nucleus.

5 wafer

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: PROSTHESIS; APPARATUS; METHOD; REPLACE; TISSUE; EXPAND; MATERIAL

"Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-0002/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/28	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/30	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/00	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/28	· C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/30	C	·N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	C	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	С	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 623017160, 623017120, 623017160

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P32

19/5/15 (Item 15 from file: 350) **Links** •

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0007908337

WPI Acc no: 1996-433395/199643

Related WPI Acc No: 1990-022365; 1990-037021; 1995-036040; 1995-351181; 1996-039866; 1996-086965;

1996-414238; 1996-425184; 1997-051767; 1997-051788; 1997-051791; 1997-051792; 1999-456235; 2001-272953;

2006-229888

XRAM Acc no: C1996-135944 XRPX Acc No: N1996-365239

Insertion of an implant in a human spine - by penetration of a disc from the side between two vertebra, removing a part of the disc, and inserting the implant

Patent Assignee: MICHELSON G K (MICH-I); SDGI HOLDINGS INC (SDGI-N)

Inventor: MICHELSON G K

Patent Family (16 patents, 69 countries)

Patent Number	Kind		Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 1996027321	A2	19960912	WO 1996US2378	A	19960226	199643	В
AU 199650259	A	19960923	AU 199650259	Α	19960226	199702	E
WO 1996027321	A3	19961227	WO 1996US2378	Α	19960226	199713	E
EP 814718	A1	19980107	EP 1996907089	A	19960226	199806	E
			WO 1996US2378	Α	19960226		
DE 29623247	U1	19980219	DE 29623247	U	19960226	199813	E
			WO 1996US2378	Α	19960226		1
US 5772661	A	19980630	US 1988205935	A	19880613	199833	E
			US 1991698674	A	19910510		
			US 199374781	A	19930610		
•			US 1994219626	Α	19940328		
			US 1995394836	A	19950227		
JP 11503339	W	19990326	JP 1996526885	Α	19960226	199923	E
,			WO 1996US2378	Α	19960226		<u> </u>
KR 1998702563	A	19980715	WO 1996US2378	Α	19960226	199927	E
			KR 1997705969	Α	19970827		
AU 707418	В	19990708	AU 199650259	Α	19960226	199938	E
US 20020091390	A1	20020711	US 1988205935	Α	19880613	200248	E
			US 1991698674	A	19910510		
			US 199374781	Α	19930610		
			US 1995394836	Α	19950227		
			US 1995480461	Α	19950607		
			US 2002100701	A	20020318		
US 20030158553	A1	20030821	US 1988205935	A	19880613	200356	NCE
			US 1991698674	A	19910510		
			US 199374781	A	19930610		
			US 1994219626 .	A	19940328		
			US 1995480461	A	19950607		
			US 2003371757	A	20030221	<u> </u>	
EP 814718	B1	20041103	EP 1996907089	A	19960226	200475	E
			WO 1996US2378	A	19960226		
DE 69633778	Е	20041209	DE 69633778	A	19960226	200481	E
			EP 1996907089	A	19960226		
			WO 1996US2378	Α	19960226	:	
EP 1488755	A1	20041222	EP 1996907089	A	19960226	200501	E
			EP 200422577	Α	19960226		
ES 2232836	Т3	20050601	EP 1996907089	Α	19960226	200538	E
JP 2006095326	Α	20060413	JP 1996526885	Α	19960226	200626	E

į	JP 2005334330	Α	20051118	

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003371757 A 20030221; US 2002100701 A 20020318; US 1995480461 A 19950607; US 1994219626 A 19940328; US 199374781 A 19930610; US 1991698674 A 19910510; US 1988205935 A 19880613; US 1995394836 A 19950227

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	w Filing Notes		
WO 1996027321	A2	EN	111	35		T :	
National Designate	dAL AM	I AT A	AU A	Z BB	BG BR BY CA CH CN CZ DE	DK EE ES FI GB GE	
States, Original	HU IS .	JP KE	KG	KP KI	R KZ LK LR LS LT LU LV MI	O MG MK MN MW MX	
					D SE SG SI SK TJ TM TR TT		
Regional				K EA	ES FR GB GR IE IT KE LS LU	MC MW NL OA PT	
Designated	SD SE	SZ U	G .				
States,Original	<u> </u>	T		 			
AU 199650259	Α	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321	
WO 1996027321	A3	EN					
EP 814718	A1	EN			PCT Application	WO 1996US2378	
					Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321	
Regional	AT BE	CH D	E DI	K ES I	FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL	PT SE	
Designated						1	
States, Original			_				
DE 29623247	U1	DE	72	34	PCT Application	WO 1996US2378	
US 5772661	A	EN			Division of application	US 1988205935	
					C-I-P of application	US 1991698674	
					C-I-P of application	US 199374781	
					C-I-P of application	US 1994219626	
					Division of patent	US 5015247	
JP 11503339	W	JA	65		PCT Application	WO 1996US2378	
					Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321	
KR 1998702563	A	KO			PCT Application	WO 1996US2378	
					Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321	
AU 707418	В	EN			Previously issued patent	AU 9650259	
					Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321	
US 20020091390	A1	EN			Division of application	US 1988205935	
					C-I-P of application	US 1991698674	
					C-I-P of application	US 199374781	
					Division of application	US 1995394836	
					Continuation of application	US 1995480461	
					Division of patent	US 5015247	
					C-I-P of patent	US 5484437	
					Division of patent	US 5772661	

US 20030158553	A1	EN		Division of application	US 1988205935
				Continuation of application	US 1991698674
				C-I-P of application	US 199374781
				C-I-P of application	US 1994219626
				Continuation of application	US 1995480461
				Division of patent	US 5015247
				C-I-P of patent	US 5484437
EP 814718	B1	EN		PCT Application	WO 1996US2378
				Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321
Designated States,Original					
DE 69633778	Е	DE		Application	EP 1996907089
				PCT Application	WO 1996US2378
				Based on OPI patent	EP 814718
				Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321
EP 1488755	A1	EN		Division of application	EP 1996907089
				Division of patent	EP 814718
Regional Designated States,Original	AT BI	E CH D	E DK E	ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC N	L PT SE
ES 2232836	Т3	ES		Application	EP 1996907089
				Based on OPI patent	EP 814718
JP 2006095326	Α	JA	28	Division of application	JP 1996526885

Alerting Abstract WO A2

Intraspinal **implant** is inserted in a human spine by making a penetration from the side of the disc intermediate two adjacent vertebrae, removing a portion of the spinal disc and inserting, through the penetration, at least one **implant** between the vertebrae.

USE - In the surgical correction of thoracic and lumber disc disease and spinal deformities, particularly where fusion of adjacent vertebrae is required.

ADVANTAGE - Procedure allows approach to the spine from the side rather than from back or front, which are dangerous due to presence of the spinal cord or requires complex thoracic surgery. The procedure can be performed through a relatively **small incision**.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: INSERT; IMPLANT; HUMAN; SPINE; PENETRATE; DISC; SIDE; TWO; VERTEBRA; REMOVE; PART

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/22; A61B-017/56; A61B-017/88; A61F-002/44			Main		"Version 7"

A61F-002/46			Secondary		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	A	I	i .	R	20060101
A61B-0017/064	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/16	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/17	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/56	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/58	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/80	. A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/86	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/92	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/02	A	N-		R	20060101
A61F-0002/28	A	N	•	R	20060101
A61F-0002/30	A	, N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/064	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/16	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/68	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	N	,	R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/00	.C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/02	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/28	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/30	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	C	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	C	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606061000, 606061000, 606061000, 623017000

File Segment: CPI; EngPI DWPI Class: D22; P31; P32 Manual Codes (CPI/A-N): D09-C01D

21/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0013874938 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2004-053697/200405 XRPX Acc No: N2004-043318

Spinal stabilization device, has cage with distal end for insertion into spinal disc passageway, and set of anchors on exterior part of cage for stabilizing cage in spinal disc passageway

Patent Assignee: LOEB M P (LOEB-I); RICHLEY R (RICH-I); TRIMEDYNE INC (TRIM-N)

Inventor: LOEB M P; RICHLEY R; RICHLEY R R

Patent Family (4 patents, 100 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2003105673	A2	20031224	WO 2003US19150	A	20030617	200405	В
AU 2003248714	A1	20031231	AU 2003248714	A	20030617	200451	E
US 20050222681	A1	20051006	US 2002389365	P	20020617	200566	E
			WO 2003US19150	A	20030617		
			US 2004518423	Α	20041217		
AU 2003248714	A8	20051027	AU 2003248714	A	20030617	200624	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004518423 A 20041217; US 2002389365 P 20020617

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing N	Votes
WO 2003105673	A2	EN	60	28		
National Designated	AE AG AL AM	AT A	AU A	ZBA	BB BG BR BY BZ CA	CH CN CO CR CU
States,Original	CZ DE DK DM	DZ E	EC E	E ES F	I GB GD GE GH GM H	R HU ID IL IN IS JP
					S LT LU LV MA MD M	
					RU SC SD SE SG SK SI	TJ TM TN TR TT
	TZ UA UG US					
					EA EE ES FI FR GB GH	
States, Original	KE LS LU MC	MW I	MZ 1	NL OA	PT RO SD SE SI SK SI	L SZ TR TZ UG ZM
	ZW .			1417		
AU 2003248714	A1	EN		- 11	Based on OPI patent	WO 2003105673
US 20050222681	A1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 2002389365
					PCT Application	WO 2003US19150
AU 2003248714	A8	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 2003105673

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - The device (100) has a cage with a distal end for insertion into a spinal disc (113) passageway formed in a spinal disc and an open proximal end to receive a shaft of an insertion device. A set of anchors on the exterior of

the cage stabilizes the cage in the spinal disc passageway. The cage is made of helical metal coil having exterior edges beveled into a sharp point.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method of treating a degenerated disc.

USE - Used for treating degenerated spinal disc.

ADVANTAGE - The device treats a degenerated lumbar, thoracic or cervical disc in a minimally invasive, outpatient procedure, reducing the risks, mobility and cost of traditional surgical procedures and reducing the failure rate. The device provides more normal spinal movement for the patient without immobilizing the spine and reduces the need for subsequent surgeries.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a cross sectional, side view of a spinal stabilization device inserted into a spinal disc.

100 Spinal stabilization device

111 Delivery cannula

112 Tunnel

113 Spinal disc

114 Vertebra

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SPINE; STABILISED; DEVICE; CAGE; DISTAL; END; INSERT; DISC; PASSAGE; SET; ANCHOR; EXTERIOR; PART

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B; A61F-002/44			Main		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 623017110, 623908000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32 23/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015932682 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2006-464347/200647 XRPX Acc No: N2006-379507

Spinal tissues separating method, involves positioning catheter between soft tissues near treatment site, expanding tissue distractor so as to separate soft tissues, and inflating balloon of tissue distractor

Patent Assignee: KYPHON INC (KYPH-N)

Inventor: ICO C; LAYNE R W; SALOM N; SETO C

Patent Family (2 patents, 111 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2006068799	A1	20060629	WO 2005US43522	Α	20051202	200647	В
US 20060149136	A1	20060706	US 200421786	Α	20041222	200647	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 200421786 A 20041222

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing	Notes
WO 2006068799	A1	EN	23	4		
National Designated States,Original	AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR B CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE EG ES HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KM KN KP KI LU LV LY MA MD MG MK MN MW MX M OM PG PH PL PT RO RU SC SD SE SG SK S TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN YU ZA ZM ZV	FI GB GD R KZ LC Lk Z NA NG N SL SM SY T	GE (C LR NI NC	GH GM LS LT) NZ		
Regional Designated States,Original	AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES HU IE IS IT KE LS LT LU LV MC MW MZ N SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM ZW					

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - The method involves providing a catheter with an expansible tissue distractor (18) on a distal end (16), and positioning the catheter between soft tissues near the treatment site. The tissue distractor is expanded so as to separate the soft tissues. The distractor is elongated by mechanical actuation, where the distractor comprises a balloon. The expansion of the tissue distractor comprises inflating the balloon.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a system for separating soft tissues.

USE - Used for separating spinal tissues for cannula access to a spine within a patient's body.

ADVANTAGE - The expansion of the tissue distractor comprises inflating the balloon, thus safely and easily creating an existing space between the tissues, and hence improving visualization and aiding in the proper positioning, expansion, and elongation of the tissue distractor, during open surgery and minimally invasive surgery.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a cross sectional view of an elongating tissue distractor

device.

12 Catheter body

14 Proximal end

16 Distal end

18 Expansible tissue distractor

22 Hub

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SPINE; TISSUE; SEPARATE; METHOD; POSITION; CATHETER; SOFT; TREAT; SITE; EXPAND; DISTRACTION; SO; INFLATE; BALLOON

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0001/32	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/32	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61M-0029/02	A	I	L	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 600204000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P34

23/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015891990 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2006-423668/200643 XRPX Acc No: N2006-350016

Expandable dilator for spinal surgical system has distal portion and proximal portion, with proximal portion used to actuate expandable distal portion

Patent Assignee: ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); ANDERSON S J (ANDE-I); DEGEORGE C P (DEGE-I); DIPOTO G P

(DIPO-I); SHLUZAS A E (SHLU-I); WILLIAMS J (WILL-I)

Inventor: SHLUZAS A E; ANDERSON S J; DEGEORGE C P; DIPOTO G P; WILLIAMS J

Patent Family (2 patents, 111 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2006058079	A2	20060601	WO 2005US42465	A	20051122	200643	В
US 20060195017	A1	20060831	US 2004630180	P	20041122	200657	E
			US 2005285226	Α	20051122		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2005285226 A 20051122; US 2004630180 P 20041122

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
WO 2006058079	A2	EN	151	- 93	
National Designated States,Original	CU CZ DE DK DM IN IS JP KE KG KM MG MK MN MW M	DZ E KN IX M	C EE KP K Z NA	E EG E KR KZ A NG N	SG BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR S FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL LC LK LR LS LT LU LV LY MA MD II NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RU SC TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN YU
States, Original		LV N			LA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE L'NA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL
US 20060195017	A1	EN			Related to Provisional US 2004630180

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - The dilator (4500) includes an expandable distal portion (4512) and a proximal portion (4508) for actuating the distal portion. The distal portion is comprised of elongate members (4524A,4524B). Moving the proximal portion moves at least one of the elongate members to retract tissue.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a spine treatment method.

USE - For spinal surgical system.

ADVANTAGE - Provides minimally invasive access to spine such that varying procedures can be performed via access device.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure is a perspective view of the dilator.

4500 Dilator

4508 Proximal portion

4512 Distal portion

4524A,4524B Elongate members

4530 Outer surface

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: EXPAND; DILATED; SPINE; SURGICAL; SYSTEM; DISTAL; PORTION; PROXIMITY; ACTUATE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/02	Α	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/34	Α	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	. I	L	В	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61F-0002/46	A	I	L	В	20060101

<u> </u>					
A61B-0001/32	Δ	T	E	D	20060101
7101D-0001/32	Γ	I	I	D	20000101

US Classification, Issued: 600210000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32

23/5/4 (Item 4 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015340031 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-690288/200571 XRPX Acc No: N2005-566628

Access device for performing spinal surgical, has elongated body that defines passage for receiving surgical instrument accessing surgical location, and another passage that receives viewing tooling for visualizing surgical location

Patent Assignee: DIPOTO G P (DIPO-I); ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); SHLUZAS A E (SHLU-I)

Inventor: DIPOTO G P; SHLUZAS A E

Patent Family (4 patents, 108 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2005096968	A1	20051020	WO 2005US10609	A	20050331	200571	В
US 20050251192	A1	20051110	US 2004558296	P	20040331	200574	E
			US 200594822	A	20050330		
US 20060069404	A1	20060330	US 2004558296	P	20040331	200624	E
			US 200594822	A	20050330		
			US 2005241811	Α	20050930		
EP 1742585	A1	20070117	EP 2005731598	A	20050331	200706	Е
			WO 2005US10609	Α	20050331		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004558296 P 20040331; US 200594822 A 20050330; US 2005241811 A 20050930

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes			
WO 2005096968	A1	EN	147	91				
States, Original	CU CZ DE DK	DM I	OZ E	C EE E	BB BG BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN			

1	haw my my n	I A NII NIO NIZ	OM PG PH PL PT RO RU	ac an ar ac ar ar l				
	SM SY TJ TM	TN TR TT TZ	Z UA UG US UZ VC VN Y	U ZA ZM ZW				
Regional Designated	AT BE BG BW	CH CY CZ I	DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GI	3 GH GM GR HU IE				
States, Original	IS IT KE LS LT	ΓLU MC MW	MZ NA NL OA PL PT RO	O SD SE SI SK SL SZ				
	TR TZ UG ZM	ZW						
US 20050251192	A1	EN	Related to Provisional	US 2004558296				
US 20060069404	A1	EN	Related to Provisional	US 2004558296				
			C-I-P of application	US 200594822				
EP 1742585	A1	EN	PCT Application	WO 2005US10609				
			Based on OPI patent	WO 2005096968				
Regional Designated	Regional Designated AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HU IE IS IT LI LT LU							
	MC NL PL PT RO SE SI SK TR							

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - An elongated body (4010) transforms between contracted state for insertion into a patient, and expanded state for providing access to a surgical location. The elongated body defines a passage (4066) for receiving a surgical instrument accessing the surgical location, and another passage (4012) that receives a viewing tooling for visualizing the surgical location.

DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- a. a surgical location accessing method; and
- b. a surgical location accessing and visualizing system.

USE - For performing spinal surgical.

ADVANTAGE - Reduces trauma during surgical procedure. Offers discrete visualization of surgical location. DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the isometric view of the access device.

4010 Elongated body

4012 Another passage

4028 Distal portion

4032 Proximal portion

4066 Passage

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: ACCESS; DEVICE; PERFORMANCE; SPINE; SURGICAL; ELONGATE; BODY; DEFINE; PASSAGE; RECEIVE; INSTRUMENT; LOCATE; VIEW; TOOLING

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date	
A61B-0001/313	A	N		R	20060101	
A61B-0017/00	A	N		R	20060101	
A61B-0017/17	A	N		R	20060101	
A61B-0017/34	A	I		R	20060101	
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101	

A61B-0017/88	A	Ī	<u> </u>	R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	A	Ī		R	20060101
A61M-0029/00	A	T	F	B	20060101
A61B-0001/313	C	N	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	C	N			
A61B-0017/16	C	N		R R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	C	T		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	T T		R	20060101 20060101
A61B-0017/88	$\frac{c}{c}$	T		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	C	I		R	20060101
A61M-0029/00	C	I,	l r	В	20060101
101111 0027/00		1, 1,	<u> </u>	<u> D</u>	20000101

US Classification, Issued: 606191000, 606198000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P34

23/5/6 (Item 6 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014834781 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-182474/200519 Related WPI Acc No: 2005-356291 XRPX Acc No: N2005-152141

Access device for retracting tissue to provide access to spinal location within patient during spinal surgery, has main body which can be expanded between first configuration for insertion into patient, and second configuration

Patent Assignee: DIPOTO G P (DIPO-I); ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); KIRK K D (KIRK-I); LOWERY G (LOWE-I); LOWERY G L (LOWE-I); ROYEN D V (ROYE-I); SHLUZAS A E (SHLU-I); STOECKMANN W (STOE-I) Inventor: DIPOTO G; DIPOTO G P; KIRK K D; KIRKI K; KIRKI K D; LOWERY G; LOWERY G L; ROYEN D V; SHLUZAS A; SHLUZAS A E; STOECKMANN W; VAN ROYEN D

Patent Family (5 patents, 107 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2005018466	A2	20050303	WO 2004US27761	A	20040826	200519	В
US 20050075540	A1	20050407	US 2003678744	A	20031002	200525	E
US 20050273132 A1	A 1	20051208	US 2003497763	P	20030826	200581	E
			US 2003497822	P	20030826		
			US 2003678744	A ,	20031002		
			US 2003514559	P	20031024		

			US 2004545587	P	20040218		
			US 2004579643	P	20040615		1
			US 2004926840	A	20040826		
EP 1667584	A2	20060614	EP 2004782275	A·	20040826	200641	E
			WO 2004US27761	A	20040826		
US 20060271057	A1	20061130	US 2003497763	P	20030826	200680	E
			US 2003497822	P	20030826		
			US 2003678744	A	20031002		
			US 2006489788	Α	20060720		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003497822 P 20030826; US 2003497763 P 20030826; US 2003678744 A 20031002; US 2003514559 P 20031024; US 2004545587 P 20040218; US 2004579643 P 20040615; US 2004926840 A 20040826; US 2006489788 A 20060720

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing N	otes
		EN		284		
National Designated	AE AG AL A	M A'	ΤΑΙ	J AZ E	A BB BG BR BW BY BZ	CA CH CN CO CR
States, Original	CU CZ DE D	K DN	A DZ	EC E	E EG ES FI GB GD GE GI	H GM HR HU ID IL
	IN IS JP KE K	KG K	P KF	R KZ L	C LK LR LS LT LU LV M	IA MD MG MK MN
	MW MX MZ	ŅA 1	NI N	O NZ	OM PG PH PL PT RO RU	SC SD SE SG SK SL
					UG US UZ VC VN YU Z	
Regional	AT BE BG B	W CI	H CY	CZ D	E DK EA EE ES FI FR GE	GH GM GR HU IE
Designated		MC .	MW	MZ N	A NL OA PL PT RO SD S	E SI SK SL SZ TR TZ
States,Original	UG ZM ZW					
US 20050273132	A1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 2003497763
					Related to Provisional	US 2003497822
					C-I-P of application	US 2003678744
					Related to Provisional	US 2003514559
					Related to Provisional	US 2004545587
					Related to Provisional	US 2004579643
EP 1667584	A2	EN			PCT Application	WO 2004US27761
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2005018466
Regional	AT BE BG CI	H CY	CZ	DE DI	K EE ES FI FR GB GR HU	IE IT LI LU MC NL
_	PL PT RO SE	SI S	K TF	\		
States, Original						
US 20060271057	A1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 2003497763
					Related to Provisional	US 2003497822
					Division of application	US 2003678744

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - A passage extends through an elongate main body between proximal and distal ends. The passage is

defined by a smooth metal inner surface which extends entirely around perimeter of passage. The main body can be **expanded** between first **configuration** for insertion into patient, and second configuration in which cross-sectional area of passage at distal end is greater than that at proximal end.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a retractor.

USE - For retracting tissue to provide access to a spinal location within a patient during a spinal surgery.

ADVANTAGE - Allows minimally invasive access to spine, and allows execution of one or more procedures using only one access device.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the perspective view of access device.

- 20 Access device
- 22 Proximal wall portion
- 24 Skirt portion
- 26 Initial dimension
- 30 Rivet

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: ACCESS; DEVICE; RETRACT; TISSUE; SPINE; LOCATE; PATIENT; SURGICAL; MAIN; BODY; CAN; EXPAND; FIRST; CONFIGURATION; INSERT; SECOND

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-005/00			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-0001/31	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/17	A	N	1	R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I	9	R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R.	20060101
A61B-0019/00	A	I		R	20060101
A61M-0029/00	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0005/00	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0001/31	С	N	1	R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/16	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	C	I		R	20060101
A61M-0029/00	С	I	,	R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 600203000, 600245000, 606198000, 606198000, 606086000

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P31; P32; P34



23/5/7 (Item 7 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014631747 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2004-813746/200480

Related WPI Acc No: 2000-162980; 2002-113413; 2002-180004; 2003-402774; 2004-347769; 2004-449477;

2005-111972; 2005-141754; 2005-366041

XRPX Acc No: N2004-642196

Minimally invasive procedure enabling system for used during spine surgery, has support arm that supports elongated body outside body of patient

Patent Assignee: DAVISON T W (DAVI-I)

Inventor: DAVISON T W

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20040236317	A1	20041125	US 2000630077	A	20000801	200480	В
			US 2002280489	A	20021025		
			US 2003686154	A	20031015		1

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2002280489 A 20021025; US 2000630077 A 20000801; US 2003686154 A 20031015

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing No	tes
US 20040236317	A1	EN	27	31	C-I-P of application	US 2000630077
					Continuation of application	US 2002280489
					C-I-P of patent	US 6530926

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A support arm supports an elongated body (130) outside the body of a patient. The elongated body, arrangeable between a first position and a second position, has an inner surface with a passage extending through the elongated body.

DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- c. an access device; and
- d. an access providing method.

USE - Used during spine surgery.

ADVANTAGE - Enables viewing of surgical site through small video camera in endoscope connected to monitor. Ensures easy fixation of **vertebrae**.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the isometric view of a support apparatus.

10 First cannula

120 First support

121 Perimeter

130 Elongated body

160 Adjustment mechanism

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: MINIMUM; INVADE; PROCEDURE; ENABLE; SYSTEM; SPINE; SURGICAL; SUPPORT; ARM; ELONGATE; BODY; PATIENT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/00			Main		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 606001000, 606198000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

23/5/8 (Item 8 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014613178 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2004-795151/200478 XRPX Acc No: N2004-626716

Access device for minimally invasive surgery, has distal wall portion having spaced apart locations, with passage at one location having cross-sectional area that is larger than that of passage at other location

Patent Assignee: ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); SHLUZAS A E (SHLU-I)

Inventor: SCHLUZAS A E; SHLUZAS A; SHLUZAS A E

Patent Family (3 patents, 107 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20040230100	A1	20041118	US 2003471431	P	20030516	200478	В
			US 2003513796	P	20031022		
			US 2004845389	A	20040513		
WO 2004103188	A2	20041202	WO 2004US15325	A	20040514	200479	E
EP 1626662	A2	20060222	EP 2004752355	A	20040514	200615	E.
			WO 2004US15325	Α	20040514		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003513796 P 20031022; US 2003471431 P 20030516; US 2004845389 A 20040513

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing N	Notes	
US 20040230100	A 1	ENI	107	05	D-1-4-14 D ' 1	TTG 0000 451 404	
03 20040230100	A1	EN	107		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	US 2003471431	
					Related to Provisional	US 2003513796	
WO 2004103188	A2	EN					
National Designated	AE AG AL AM	AT A	U A	Z BA	BB BG BR BW BY BZ	CA CH CN CO CR	
States,Original					EG ES FI GB GD GE GI		
					LK LR LS LT LU LV M		
	MW MX MZ NA	NI	NO N	NZ OM	PG PH PL PT RO RU	SC SD SE SG SK SL	
	SY TJ TM TN T	R TI	TZ	UA U	G US UZ VC VN YU ZA	A ZM ZW	
Regional Designated	AT BE BG BW	CH C	Y C	Z DE I	OK EA EE ES FI FR GB	GH GM GR HU IE	
States, Original	IT KE LS LU MO	C M	W MZ	ZNAI	NL OA PL PT RO SD SI	E SI SK SL SZ TR	
	TZ UG ZM ZW	_					
EP 1626662	A2	EN			PCT Application	WO 2004US15325	
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2004103188	
Regional Designated	AT BE BG CH C	CYC	Z DE	DK E	E ES FI FR GB GR HU	IE IT LI LU MC NL	
		PL PT RO SE SI SK TR					

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A proximal wall portion (22) has side portions that are movable relative to each other such that the longitudinal edges of the side portions can be positioned in close proximity to or spaced apart from each other. A distal wall portion has spaced apart locations, with the passage at one location having a larger cross-sectional area than the passage at the other location.

DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- e. a surgical assembly;
- f. a system for providing access to a surgical location adjacent the spine; and
- g. a method for accessing a surgical location within a patient.

USE - For minimally invasive surgery.

ADVANTAGE - Enables minimally invasive access to spine such that varying procedures can be performed using one access device.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure is a perspective view of the access device.

- 22 Proximal wall portion
- 24 Skirt portion
- 44 Rivet
- 46,48 Slots

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: ACCESS; DEVICE; MINIMUM; INVADE; SURGICAL; DISTAL;

WALL; PORTION; SPACE; APART; LOCATE; PASSAGE; ONE; CROSS; SECTION; AREA; LARGER

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/02; A61B-017/16			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-017/34			Secondary		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/02	Α	I	F	В	19680901
A61B-0017/34	Α	I	L	В	19680901

US Classification, Issued: 600208000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

23/5/9 (Item 9 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0012905042 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2002-180004/200223

Related WPI Acc No: 2000-162980; 2002-113413; 2003-402774; 2004-248340; 2004-347769; 2004-449477;

2004-813746; 2005-111972; 2005-141754; 2005-366041

XRPX Acc No: N2002-136819

Fixing of vertebrae through a cannula method uses a two-part cannula that may be expanded inside the body to give a conical open end to allow access for instruments and/or endoscope to fix a pair of vertebra

Patent Assignee: DAVISON T W (DAVI-I); ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); SHER A (SHER-I); TAYLOR T E (TAYL-I)

Inventor: DAVISON T W; SHER A; TAYLOR T E

Patent Family (24 patents 94 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2002009801	A1	20020207	WO 2001US23999	A	20010731	200223	В
US 20010011170	A1	20010802	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200223	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010130	/	
AU 200179112	Α	20020213	AU 200179112	A	20010731	200238	E
US 6530926	B1	20030311	US 2000630077	A	20000801	200321	E
EP 1305077	A1	20030502	EP 2001957359	A	20010731	200331	E
			WO 2001US23999	A	20010731		
US 20030195493	A1	20031016	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200369	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010130		

			US 2003439385	A	20030516		
US 20030195549	A1	20031016	US 1998137335	Α	19980820	200369	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010130		
			US 2003439979	A	20030516		
US 20030195550	A1	20031016	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200369	E
,			US 2001772605	A	20010130		
			US 2003440231	A	20030516		'
US 20030195551	A1	20031016	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200369	E
			US 2001772605	Α	20010130		
			US 2003441319	A	20030516		
US 20030199884	A1	20031023	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200370	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010130		
			US 2003435730	A	20030509		
US 20030199885	A1	20031023	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200370	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010130		
			US 2003440278	A	20030516		
JP 2004504893	W	20040219	WO 2001US23999	A	20010731	200414	E
			JP 2002515352	A	20010731		
US 20040078051	A1	20040422	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200428	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010205		
			US 2003685761	A	20031015		1
US 20040093002	A1	20040513	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200432	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010130		
			US 2003440002	A	20030516		
US 20040098012	A1	20040520	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200434	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010130		
			US 2003713820	Α	20031114		
US 6800084	B2	20041005	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200465	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010130		
US 6811558	B2	20041102	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200472	E
			US 2001772605	Α	20010130	•	
			US 2003435730	Α	20030509		
US 6837891	B2	20050104	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200503	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010130		1
			US 2003439385	A	20030516		
US 20050043754	A1	20050224	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200515	E
			US 2001772605	Α	20010130		
			US 2003435730	A	20030509		
			US 2004958505	A	20041005		
US 7001397	B2	20060221	US 1998137335	A	19980820	200615	E
			US 2001772605	Α	20010130		
			US 2003440002	Α	20030516		

US 7033369	B2	20060425	US 1998137335	Α	10000000	200628	E
03 7033309	DZ	20000423	 	A	19980820	200628	E
			US 2001772605	Α	20010130	<u>'</u>	
			US 2003439979	Α	20030516		
JS 20060089662	A1	20060427	US 1998137335	Α	19980820	200629	E
			US 2000630077	A	20000801		
			US 2001772605	A	20010130		
			WO 2001US23999	A	20010731		
			US 2004514797	A	20041118		
US 7108705	B2	20060919	US 1998137335	Α	19980820	200662	E
			US 2001772605	A	20010130		
			US 2003440278	A	20030516		
US 20060264999	A1	20061123	US 1998137335	Α	19980820	200678	E
			US 2001772605	Α	20010130		
			US 2003440278	Α	20030516		
			US 2006417616	A	20060503		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 1998137335 A 19980820; US 2000630077 A 20000801; US 2001772605 A 20010130; US 2001772605 A 20010205; US 2003435730 A 20030509; US 2003439385 A 20030516; US 2003439979 A 20030516; US 2003440002 A 20030516; US 2003440231 A 20030516; US 2003440278 A 20030516; US 2003441319 A 20030516; US 2003685761 A 20031015; US 2003713820 A 20031114; US 2004958505 A 20041005; US 2004514797 A 20041118; US 2006417616 A 20060503

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
WO 2002009801	A1	EN	117	41	
National	AE AC	AL	AM .	AT AU	J AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ
Designated	DE DK	DM	DZ:	EE ES	FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG
States,Original					LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO
					SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN
	YU ZA			,	
Regional	AT BE	CH	CY I	DE DK	EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC
Designated					O SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZW
States,Original					
US 20010011170	A1	EN			C-I-P of application US 1998137335
					C-I-P of patent US 6187000
AU 200179112	A	EN			Based on OPI patent WO 2002009801
EP 1305077	A1	EN			PCT Application WO 2001US23999
					Based on OPI patent WO 2002009801
Regional	AL AT	BE (CH C	Y DE	DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL
Designated	PT RO				•
States, Original					
US 20030195493	A1	EN			C-I-P of application US 1998137335

	<u> </u>			Continuation of application	US 2001772605
				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 20030195549	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
				Continuation of application	US 2001772605
				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 20030195550	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
				Continuation of application	US 2001772605
				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 20030195551	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
				Continuation of application	US 2001772605
· 				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 20030199884	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
·				Division of application	US 2001772605
				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 20030199885	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
				Continuation of application	US 2001772605
				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
JP 2004504893	W	JA	148	PCT Application	WO 2001US23999
				Based on OPI patent	WO 2002009801
US 20040078051	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
				Continuation of application	US 2001772605
				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 20040093002	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
				Continuation of application	US 2001772605
				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 20040098012	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
				Continuation of application	US 2001772605
···				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 6800084	B2	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 6811558	B2	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
				Division of application	US 2001772605
				C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 6837891	B2	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
	<u>. </u>			Continuation of application	US 2001772605
	<u> </u>	·		C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
US 20050043754	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
				Division of application	US 2001772605
				Division of application	US 2003435730
		<u>' </u>		C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
				Division of patent	US 6800084
				Division of patent	US 6811558

`.

•

US 7001397	B2	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
			Continuation of application	US 2001772605
			C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
			Continuation of patent	US 6800084
US 7033369	B2	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
			Continuation of application	US 2001772605
	<u> </u>		C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
			Continuation of patent	US 6800084
US 20060089662	A1	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
			C-I-P of application	US 2000630077
			C-I-P of application	US 2001772605
	<u> </u>		PCT Application	WO 2001US23999
			C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
		·	C-I-P of patent	US 6530926
1			C-I-P of patent	US 6800084
US 7108705	B2	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
			Continuation of application	US 2001772605
			C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
			Continuation of patent	US 6800084
US 20060264999	A1	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1998137335
			Continuation of application	US 2001772605
			Continuation of application	US 2003440278
			C-I-P of patent	US 6187000
			Continuation of patent	US 6800084
			Continuation of patent	US 7108705

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - The cannula has a thicker walled tubular part (20) that is attached by a single pivot (66) to a rolled sheet (12) that can be expanded to form an open-ended cone. The sheet has a guide pin (92) connected between the edge of the sheet and sliding in a curved guide slot (80) extending from the opposite edge. The cannula sections may be covered during insertion with a sheath (100) removed by a pull-string (104). The cone may be expanded by insertion of a tool (116)

DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for

- A. The method of installing the cannula including overlap of the two cannula parts
- B. The method using cannula that are radiolucent and have non-reflective inner coating
- C. The method using a cannula the expands to form a cone
- D. The method to make fixings to the vertebrae using a two part cannula

USE - To fix vertebrae together

ADVANTAGE - The operation can be carried out through the cannula thus avoiding more invasive open surgery DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - Exploded view of cannula and expansion tool 12 Expanding end of cannula

66 Pivot 80 Expansion guide slot 92 Expansion guide pin 100 Insertion sheath 104 Pull string

116 Expansion tool

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: FIX; VERTEBRA; THROUGH; CANNULA; METHOD; TWO; PART; EXPAND; BODY; CONICAL; OPEN; END; ALLOW; ACCESS; INSTRUMENT; ENDOSCOPE; PAIR

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/56; A61B-017/12;			Main		"Version 7"
A61M-029/00			IVIAIII		VEISION /
A61B-0017/00	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/00	A	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	A	N		· R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	Α	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/17	Α	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/28	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	Α	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	Α	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/56	A	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	Α	I		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	Α	I	L	R	20060101
A61F-0011/00	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61M-0029/00	Α	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/00	. C	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/00	С	I	L	R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/16	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/28	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/56	С	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	.C	I	,	R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	С	I	F	R	20060101
A61F-0011/00	С	I	L	В	20060101

 $US\ Classification,\ Issued:\ 604500000,\ 604239000,\ 604158000,\ 606001000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 606198000,\ 6061080000$

File Segment: EngPI;;

DWPI Class: P31; P32; P34

25/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0016224761 Drawing available
WPI Acc no: 2006-756404/200677
XRPX Acc No: N2006-587651

Interspinous process implant for treating spinal stenosis, has wing with height greater than thickness of spacer in deployed configuration

Patent Assignee: ST FRANCIS MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES LLC (SFRA-N)

Inventor: FLYNN J J; HSU K Y; KLYCE H A; MARKWART J A; MITCHELL S T; WINSLOW C J; YERBY S A;

ZUCHERMAN J F

Patent Family (2 patents, 111 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2006113080	A2	20061026	WO 2006US11623	A	20060330	200677	В
US 20060271049	A1	20061130	US 2005672402	P	20050418	200680	E
			US 2006389002	Α	20060324		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2005672402 P 20050418; US 2006389002 A 20060324

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
WO 2006113080	A2	EN -	58	26	
National Designated States,Original	CU CZ DE DK DM I IN IS JP KE KG KM MG MK MN MW M	OZ E0 KN 1 X M2	C EE KP K Z NA	E EG E KR KZ A NG N	BG BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR S FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL LC LK LR LS LT LU LV LY MA MD NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RU SC TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN YU
Regional Designated States,Original		LV M			EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE ZNA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL
US 20060271049	A1	EN			Related to Provisional US 2005672402

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - The **implant** (900) has a spacer (920) of specific thickness and a wing (960) extending from spacer. A rod extending through spacer is used to selectively arrange the wing in different configurations when moved relative to spacer. The height of wing is same as the thickness of spacer in normal **configuration** and **greater** than thickness of spacer in deployed configuration.

DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for the following:

- 1. adjacent spinal process support system; and
- 2. implant arrangement method.

USE - For treating spinal stenosis.

ADVANTAGE - Reduces trauma to the spine and promote early healing. Prevents destabilization of anatomy of neck.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the perspective view of an interspinous process implant.

900 Interspinous process implant

920 spacer

960 wing

962 upper end of wing

995 cannula

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: PROCESS; IMPLANT; TREAT; SPINE; STENOSIS; WING; HEIGHT; GREATER; THICK; SPACE; DEPLOY; CONFIGURATION

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-0002/30	Α	I	F	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606061000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P32

25/5/3 (Item 3 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0013352715 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2003-440593/200341

Related WPI Acc No: 2003-556815; 2005-065269; 2005-272782; 2005-657660

XRPX Acc No: N2003-351776

Non-cannulated dilator for use in minimal invasive surgery has solid body dimensioned such that tissue and muscle being penetrated by dilator will afford resistive force while being inserted towards target of patient

Patent Assignee: DEPUY SPINE INC (DEPU-N); SIMONSON R E (SIMO-I)

Inventor: SIMONSON R E

Patent Family (2 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20030083689	A1	20030501	US 200124221	A	20011030	200341	В
US 6916330	B2	20050712	US 200124221	A	20011030	200546	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 200124221 A 20011030

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
US 20030083689	A1	EN	6	5.	

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - An elongated solid body (12) with a pointed end (16) has a diameter enough to make it rigid. The solid body is dimensioned such that the tissue and muscle being penetrated by the dilator (10) will afford a resistive force while being inserted towards the target of the patient.

USE - For use in **minimal invasive surgery** to enlarge the area where the surgery will be performed on a patient. ADVANTAGE - Enables surgeon performing the procedure to have a feel of the instrument while instrument passes through the tissue and muscle of the patient so that surgeon will have a good sense of what portion of the anatomy is being penetrated and avoid the **spinal** canal.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a cut view of the anatomy of the patient with the inserted dilator.

10 Dilator

12 Solid body

16 Pointed end

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: NON; CANNULA; DILATED; MINIMUM; INVADE; SURGICAL; SOLID; BODY; DIMENSION; TISSUE; MUSCLE; PENETRATE; AFFORD; RESISTOR; FORCE; INSERT; TARGET; PATIENT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Version Date		
A61M-029/00			Main		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 606191000, 606191000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P34

25/5/4 (Item 4 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0013257322 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2003-342862/200332

XRPX Acc No: N2003-274248

Spinal disc implant that can be inserted minimally invasively has curved and expanded configurations assumed after insertion into disc space, and radially compressed and delivery configurations to enable implant insertion

Patent Assignee: REX MEDICAL (REXM-N); REX MEDICAL LP (REXM-N)

Inventor: MCGUCKIN J F

Patent Family (5 patents, 32 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2003028587	A2	20030410	WO 2002US30263	A	20020924	200332	В
US 20030199979	A1	20031023	US 2001326438	P	20011002	200370	E
			US 2002253446	A	20020924		
EP 1432371	A2	20040630	EP 2002800351	A	20020924	200443	E
			WO 2002US30263	A	20020924		
AU 2002334655	A1	20030414	AU 2002334655	A	20020924	200461	E
JP 2005504584	W	20050217	WO 2002US30263	A	20020924	200513	E
			JP 2003531927	A	20020924		<u> </u>

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2002253446 A 20020924; US 2001326438 P 20011002

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
WO 2003028587	A2	EN	29	15		
National Designated States, Original	AU BR	CA CN	JP K	R MX		
Regional Designated States, Original	AT BE I SE SK T		CY (CZ DE	DK EE ES FI FR GB GI	R IE IT LU MC NL PT
US 20030199979	A1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 2001326438
EP 1432371	A2	EN			PCT Application	WO 2002US30263
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2003028587
Regional Designated States, Original	AT BE I		CY (CZ DE	DK EE ES FI FR GB GI	R IE IT LI LU MC NL
AU 2002334655	A1	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 2003028587
JP 2005504584	W	JA	51		PCT Application	WO 2002US30263
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2003028587

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - The **spinal implant** (30) has a smaller transverse cross-sectional dimension in a radially compressed **configuration** than in a first **expanded configuration** and has a more linear configuration in a second delivery configuration than in a first curved configuration. The **implant** assumes the second radially compressed configuration and second delivery configuration during delivery to the disc space and assumes the first curved **configuration** and first **expanded configuration** upon placement within the disc space.

DESCRIPTION - The **implant** further moves towards the radially compressed configuration once **implanted** in response to a load placed on the **implant** by the **vertebral** bodies. An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for a method of **minimally invasively** inserting a **spinal implant** in a disc space.

USE - Spinal disc implant.

ADVANTAGE - Implant can be inserted minimally invasively by endoscopic procedure.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a close up top view of the implant.

22 elongate tubular member

30 implant

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SPINE; DISC; IMPLANT; CAN; INSERT; MINIMUM; INVASIVELY; CURVE; EXPAND; CONFIGURATION; ASSUME; AFTER; SPACE; RADIAL; COMPRESS; DELIVER; ENABLE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-002/00; A61F-002/44			Main		"Version 7"
A61F-002/46; A61F-002/48.			Secondary		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 623017110

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P32

25/5/8 (Item 8 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0008943691

WPI Acc no: 1998-495467/199842 XRPX Acc No: N1998-387029

Bone and spinal stabilisation device - includes intramedullar nails and invertebral cages, and device being capable of increasing in size from reduced diameter to expanded diameter

Patent Assignee: BEYAR M (BEYA-I); DISCOTECH NV (DISC-N); GLOBERMAN O (GLOB-I); MAGAL E

(MAGA-I)

Inventor: BEYAR M; GLOBERMAN O; MAGAL E

Patent Family (9 patents, 80 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 1998038918	A1	19980911	WO 1998IB523	Α	19980306	199842	В
AU 199865136	A	19980922	AU 199865136	Α	19980306	199908	E
EP 1011464	A1	20000628	EP 1998910912	Α	19980306	200035	E
			WO 1998IB523	A	19980306		

US 6127597	Α	20001003	US 199738618	P	19970307	200050	E
			US 199738942 ·	P	19970307		
			US 199871531	P	19980115		
			US 199836719	A	19980306		
JP 2001527437	W	20011225	JP 1998538320	A	19980306	200204	E
			WO 1998IB523	A	19980306		
AU 745916	В	20020411	AU 199865136	Α	19980306	200237	E
AU 200229257	Α	20020516	AU 199865136	A	19980306	200244	NCE
			AU 200229257	A	20020328		
AU 200229259	Α	20020516	AU 199865136	A	19980306	200244	NCE
			AU 200229259	A	20020328		
AU 200229261	Α	20020516	AU 199865136	A	19980306	200244	NCE
			AU 200229261	A	20020328		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): AU 200229261 A 20020328; AU 200229259 A 20020328; AU 200229257 A 20020328; US 199836719 A 19980306; US 199738618 P 19970307; US 199738942 P 19970307; US 199871531 P 19980115

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	v Filing Notes	
WO 1998038918	A1	EN	95	23		<u> </u>
National Designated		1			B BG BR BY CA CH CN CU	CZ DE DK EE ES FI
States, Original	GB GE GH	GM	GW	HU II	O IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ	LC LK LR LS LT
	LU LV MD	MG	MK	MN N	MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO R	
Regional Designated					US UZ VN YU ZW FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT :	VE I S I II MC MW
States, Original	NL OA PT					KE LS LO MC MW
AU 199865136	A	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 1998038918
EP 1011464	A1	EN			PCT Application	WO 1998IB523
					Based on OPI patent	WO 1998038918
Regional Designated States, Original	AT BE CH	DE I	OK I	ES FI F	FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC N	L PT SE
US 6127597	A	EN			Related to Provisional	US 199738618
					Related to Provisional	US 199738942
					Related to Provisional	US 199871531
JP 2001527437	W	JA	81		PCT Application	WO 1998IB523
					Based on OPI patent	WO 1998038918
AU 745916	В	EN			Previously issued patent	AU 9865136
					Based on OPI patent	WO 1998038918
AU 200229257	A	EN			Division of application	AU 199865136
					Division of patent	AU 745916
AU 200229259	Α	EN			Division of application	AU 199865136

			Division of patent	AU 745916
AU 200229261	Α	EN	Division of application	AU 199865136
			Division of patent	AU 745916

Alerting Abstract WO A1

The device includes intramedullar nails (20), invertebral cages and **prostheses**. The intramedullar nails, **intervertebral** cages and **prostheses** are designed for **expansion** from a small **diameter** for insertion into place to a larger diameter which stabilises, fixates or repairs the bone, and further can be inserted percutaneously e.g. via a syringe.

The device has a reduced diameter sufficiently small that the device can be inserted into the bone through a hole which is smaller in diameter than the medulla of the bone.

USE - For fixation and repair of bones having intramedullary cavity. For connecting together and jointly bracing two or more sections of a severely fractured bone.

ADVANTAGE - Enables a percutaneous **non-laparoscopic** type **minimally invasive** technique to be utilised to facilitate and improve **spinal** fusion.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: BONE; SPINE; STABILISED; DEVICE; NAIL; CAGE; CAPABLE; INCREASE; SIZE; REDUCE; DIAMETER; EXPAND

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/00; A61F-002/44; A61F-005/04			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-017/58			Secondary		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 623016000, 623011000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32

```
Set Items Description
S1 13995140 S SPINE? ? OR SPINAL? OR VERTEBRA? OR INTERVERTEBRA?
S3/1617186 S PROSTHES? OR IMPLANT? OR ENDOPROSTHE? OR REPLACEMENT? OR ARTHROPLAST?
    1665064 S REPLACEMENT? OR ARTIFICIAL
    273743 S (MINIMAL? OR LESS OR REDUCE? ? OR REDUCING OR REDUCTION OR "NOT" OR
NON)(3N)(INVASIV? OR TRAUMA? OR INTRUSIV?) OR (MINIMAL? OR ATRAUMATIC?)(3N)(ACCESS? OR
SURGERY? OR SURGICAL? OR SURGERIES OR PROCEDURE?) OR SMALL?(3N)(INCIS? OR CUT OR CUTS OR
CUTTING OR OPENING?)
    737155 S ACCESS?(3N)(DEVICE? ? OR INSTRUMENT? ? OR APPARAT? OR TOOL? ? OR IMPLEMENT? ?)
OR ENDOSCOP? OR CANNULA? OR CANULA? OR ARTHROSCOP? OR LAPAROSCOP? OR (ENDO OR ARTHRO
OR LAPARO)()(SCOPE? ? OR SCOPIC? OR SCOPY OR SCOPIES)
S7 13733670 S EXPAND? OR EXPANSION? OR WIDEN? OR BROADEN? OR ENLARG? OR INCREAS? OR
GREATER?
S8 7571323 S SIZE? ? OR WIDTH OR (CROSS OR X)()SECTION? OR DIAMETER? OR CIRCUMFERENC? OR
POSITION? OR RADIUS? OR CONFIGURAT?
      286 S S2(5N)S3:S4
S10
    429535 S S7(5N)S8
S11
      4920 S S1(10N)S6
S12
       0 S S9 AND S10 AND S11 AND S5
S13
       0 S S9 AND S10 AND S11
S14
       0 S S9 AND S10 AND S6
S15
       7 S S9 AND S6
S16
       2 RD (unique items)
       2 S S9 AND S10
S17
S18
       2 S S17 NOT S15
S19
       1 S S2 AND S10 AND S11
S20
       1 S S19 NOT (S15 OR S18)
S21
       2 S S2 AND S10 AND S6
S22
       1 S S21 NOT (S15 OR S18 OR S20)
S23
     15856 S S1(5N)S3:S4
S24
       0 S S23 AND S10 AND S11 AND S5
S25
       0 S S23 AND S10 AND S5 AND S6
S26
       6 S S1:S2 AND S3:S4 AND S5 AND S6 AND S10
S27
       6 S S26 NOT (S15 OR S18 OR S20 OR S22)
S28
       6 RD (unique items)
       94 S S1:S2 AND S3:S4 AND S6 AND S10
S29
       9 S S1:S2(S)S3:S4(S)S6(S)S10
S30
S31
       8 S S30 NOT (S15 OR S18 OR S20 OR S22 OR S27)
S32
       5 S S29 NOT (S15 OR S18 OR S20 OR S22 OR S30:S31)
S33
     14925 S S7(5N)S6
S34
      17 S S33 AND (S9 OR S23)
S35
       17 S S34 NOT (S15 OR S18 OR S20 OR S22 OR S27 OR S31)
S36
       8 RD (unique items)
```

? show files

[File 155] **MEDLINE(R)** 1950-2006/Dec 30

(c) format only 2006 Dialog. All rights reserved.

*File 155: MEDLINE has resumed updating with UD20061209. Please see HELP NEWS 154 for details.

[File 5] Biosis Previews(R) 1969-2007/Feb W1

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

[File 73] **EMBASE** 1974-2007/Feb 07

(c) 2007 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

[File 6] NTIS 1964-2007/Feb W1

(c) 2007 NTIS, Intl Cpyrght All Rights Res. All rights reserved.

[File 8] Ei Compendex(R) 1884-2007/Jan W4

(c) 2007 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rights reserved.

[File 35] Dissertation Abs Online 1861-2007/Jan

(c) 2007 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rights reserved.

[File 65] Inside Conferences 1993-2007/Feb 08

(c) 2007 BLDSC all rts. reserv. All rights reserved.

[File 94] JICST-EPlus 1985-2007/Feb W2

(c)2007 Japan Science and Tech Corp(JST). All rights reserved.

*File 94: UD200609W2 is the last update for 2006. UD200701W1 is the first update for 2007. The file is complete and up to date.

[File 144] Pascal 1973-2007/Jan W4

(c) 2007 INIST/CNRS. All rights reserved.

[File 45] EMCare 2007/Feb W1

(c) 2007 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

[File 23] CSA Technology Research Database 1963-2007/Jan

(c) 2007 CSA. All rights reserved.

18/7/1 (Item 1 from file: 144) **Links**

Fulltext available through: <u>USPTO Full Text Retrieval Options</u> <u>SCIENCEDIRECT</u>

Pascal

(c) 2007 INIST/CNRS. All rights reserved.

17956478 PASCAL No.: 07-0016596

Biomechanical evaluation of a new total posterior-element replacement system

WILKE Hans-Joachim; SCHMIDT Hendrik; WERNER Karin; SCHMOLZ Werner; DRUMM Joerg; WHITESIDES Thomas E JR

Institute of Orthopaedic Research and Biomechanics, University of Ulm, Ulm, Germany; Department of Orthopaedic Surgery, Emory University, Atlanta, GA, United States

Journal: Spine: (Philadelphia, PA. 1976),

2006, 31 (24)

2790-2797

ISSN: 0362-2436 CODEN: SPINDD Availability: INIST-18922

; 354000159085370060

No. of Refs.: 4 ref.

Document Type: P (Serial) ; A (Analytic) Country of Publication: United States

Language: English

Study Design. In vitro study to characterize the flexibility of a new posterior-element system when instrumented to L4-L5 segments. Objective. The goal of this in vitro study was to investigate whether an optimized version of the TOPS implant (Impliant Ltd., Ramat Poleg, Israel) capable to restore the physiologic motion characteristic of a spinal segment after facetectomy. of Background Data. The TOPS implant is designed to replace the posterior elements of a functional spinal unit, to provide flexible restabilization and spinal alignment, while maintaining the intervertebral disc. The implant is composed of bilateral pedicle screws, connected with 2 crossbars in the transversal plane. The crossbars are joined together by an elastic element capable of transmitting tensile and compressive loads, as well as shear forces. Methods. Six human cadaver specimens (L3-S1) (median age 61 years: minimum 47 and maximum 74 years) were used for this in vitro experiment. The specimens were loaded with pure moments of +- 7.5 Nm in flexion/ extension, lateral bending, and axial rotation. The following states were investigated: (1) intact; (2) after bilateral laminectomy, facetectomy of the lower facet joints, of the upper vertebra L4; and (3) after device implantation. The range of motion (ROM), neutral zone, and intradiscal pressure were determined from a third cycle. In a second step, the ROM in axial rotation was determined as a function of different flexion/extension postures. Results. In the neutral position, the laminectomy and facetectomy increased the median values of the ROM in flexion plus extension, lateral bending right plus left, significantly in axial rotation left plus right from: 8.2 Degree , 7.6 Degree , 3.6 Degree to 12.1 Degree , 8.5 Degree , and 8.5 Degree (Wilcoxon signed rank test; P< 0.05). After fixation of the implant, the ROM was again reduced to 6.8 Degree , 7.8 Degree , and 3.8 Degree . In a flexed

posture, the ROM in axial rotation was slightly increased compared to the neutral position. With increasing extension, the axial rotation decreased linearly from 3.7 Degree in neutral position to 2.3 Degree in 4 Degree extension in the segment L4-L5. The characteristic of the intradiscal pressure versus load with the implant was similar to that of the intact specimen. Conclusion. The TOPS implant almost ideally restored the ROM in lateral bending and axial rotation compared to that of the intact specimen. In the sagittal plane, 85% of the intact ROM could be obtained. The ROM in axial rotation as a function of flexion and extension angle also mimics the biomechanical behavior of the posterior complex of a lumbar spine. This relationship between ROM and posture emphasizes the importance of a proper implantation.

Copyright (c) 2007 INIST-CNRS. All rights reserved.

28/7/1 (Item 1 from file: 5) **Links**

Fulltext available through: SCIENCEDIRECT

Biosis Previews(R)

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015906834 Biosis No.: 200600252229

Non cannulated dilators

Author: Simonson Robert E

Author Address: Boca Raton, FL USA**USA

Journal: Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office Patents JUL 12 2005 2005

ISSN: 0098-1133

Document Type: Patent Record Type: Abstract Language: English

Abstract: A non-cannulated dilator that is designed with a rigid elongated solid body and with a judiciously configured tip is utilized as the first dilator of a series of dilators which are inserted into the body of a patient for minimally invasive spinal surgery and is made from a solid elongated body, that could be round, ovoid or other cross sectional configuration whose diameter is greater than one and a half (11/2) millimeter, and that includes a tool engaging end portion at the proximal end is sufficiently rigid so as not to bend and has a pointed shaped insertion end portion at the distal end with the point of the pointed end being discreetly blunted and utilized in a surgical procedure as a replacement of the typical guide wire and is characterized as providing a "feel" to the surgeon as it penetrates through the tissue and muscle of the patient as it proceeds toward the target.

- Set Items Description 128555 S SPINE? ? OR SPINAL? OR VERTEBRA? OR INTERVERTEBRA? S1 S2 155176 S FACET? S3 896655 S PROSTHES? OR IMPLANT? OR ENDOPROSTHE? OR REPLACEMENT? OR ARTHROPLAST? **S4** 1000403 S REPLACEMENT? OR ARTIFICIAL S5 173673 S (MINIMAL? OR LESS OR REDUCE? ? OR REDUCING OR REDUCTION OR "NOT" OR NON)(3N)(INVASIV? OR TRAUMA? OR INTRUSIV?) OR (MINIMAL? OR ATRAUMATIC?)(3N)(ACCESS? OR SURGERY? OR SURGICAL? OR SURGERIES OR PROCEDURE?) OR SMALL?(3N)(INCIS? OR CUT OR CUTS OR **CUTTING OR OPENING?)** 273577 S ACCESS?(3N)(DEVICE? ? OR INSTRUMENT? ? OR APPARAT? OR TOOL? ? OR IMPLEMENT? ?) OR ENDOSCOP? OR CANNULA? OR CANULA? OR ARTHROSCOP? OR LAPAROSCOP? OR (ENDO OR ARTHRO OR LAPARO)()(SCOPE? ? OR SCOPIC? OR SCOPY OR SCOPIES)
- S7 16124819 S EXPAND? OR EXPANSION? OR WIDEN? OR BROADEN? OR ENLARG? OR INCREAS? OR GREATER?
- S8 8840079 S SIZE? ? OR WIDTH OR (CROSS OR X)()SECTION? OR DIAMETER? OR CIRCUMFERENC? OR POSITION? OR RADIUS? OR CONFIGURAT?
- S9 476483 S S7(5N)S8
- S10 0 S S1:S2(S)S3:S4(S)S5(S)S6(S)S9
- S11 1 S S1:S2(S)S3:S4(S)S6(S)S9
- S12 6952 S S6(5N)(S7 OR DILAT?)
- S13 31 S S1:S2 (S) S3:S4 (S) S12
- S14 4 S S13/2004:2005
- S15 6 S S13/2006:2007
- S16 21 S S13 NOT (S11 OR S14:S15)
- S17 11 RD (unique items)

? show files

[File 9] Business & Industry(R) Jul/1994-2007/Feb 07

(c) 2007 The Gale Group. All rights reserved.

[File 16] Gale Group PROMT(R) 1990-2007/Feb 07

(c) 2007 The Gale Group. All rights reserved.

[File 160] Gale Group PROMT(R) 1972-1989

(c) 1999 The Gale Group. All rights reserved.

[File 148] Gale Group Trade & Industry DB 1976-2007/Jan 31

(c)2007 The Gale Group. All rights reserved.

[File 621] Gale Group New Prod.Annou.(R) 1985-2007/Jan 31

(c) 2007 The Gale Group. All rights reserved.

[File 47] Gale Group Magazine DB(TM) 1959-2007/Jan 31

(c) 2007 The Gale group. All rights reserved.

[File 15] **ABI/Inform(R)** 1971-2007/Feb 08

(c) 2007 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rights reserved.

[File 441] ESPICOM Pharm&Med DEVICE NEWS 2007/Aug W1

(c) 2007 ESPICOM Bus.Intell. All rights reserved.

[File 149] TGG Health&Wellness DB(SM) 1976-2007/Jan W3

(c) 2007 The Gale Group. All rights reserved.

[File 635] **Business Dateline(R)** 1985-2007/Feb 08

(c) 2007 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rights reserved.

[File 636] Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM) 1987-2007/Feb 07

(c) 2007 The Gale Group. All rights reserved.

?

17/3,K/1 (Item 1 from file: 16) **Links**

Gale Group PROMT(R)

(c) 2007 The Gale Group. All rights reserved.

08947235 Supplier Number: 77656235 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

NuVasive(TM) Appoints Jack Blair to Board of Directors.

PR Newswire, p NA August 29, 2001

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 310

...products to advance minimally invasive spine surgery."

About NuVasive, Inc.

NuVasive is a privately held medical device company that designs, manufactures and markets minimally invasive **spine** surgery systems. The Company's expertise is in minimally invasive posterior access to the **spine**, novel fusion constructs, treatment of nerve related pathology, and alternative treatments for degenerative disc disease. This proprietary technology platform combines guided pathology targeting using a real-time nerve location surveillance system (INS-1(TM)), less traumatic access to the **spine** using novel **expanding cannulae** (Vector(TM) Cannulae) and a variety of working instruments and **implants** (Triad(TM) **Spine** EndoArthrodesis system).

MAKE YOUR OPINION COUNT - Click Here http://tbutton.prnewswire.com/prn/11690X50588717

Instrumentation and methods for preparation of an intervertebral space

Publication number: US2005113842

Publication date:

2005-05-26

Inventor:

BERTAGNOLI RUDOLF (DE); FRIESEM TAI (GB); LEHUEC JEAN-CHARLES (FR); MATHEWS HALLETT H (US); EISERMANN LUKAS (US); LIU MINGYAN (FR);

JOSSE LOIC (FR); ZHANG JEFFREY (US)

Applicant: Classification:

- international:

A61B17/02; A61B17/16; A61B17/17; A61F2/44;

A61F2/46; A61B17/86; A61F2/00; A61F2/28; A61F2/30;

A61B17/02; A61B17/16; A61F2/44; A61F2/46;

A61B17/68; A61F2/00; A61F2/28; A61F2/30; (IPC1-7):

A61B17/58

- European:

A61B17/02J; A61B17/16K; A61B17/16S4;

A61B17/17S4; A61F2/44F; A61F2/46B7

Application number: US20040768354 20040130

Priority number(s): US20040768354 20040130; US20030430473 20030506;

WO2003US14170 20030506; US20020378568P

20020506

Report a data error here

Abstract of **US2005113842**

An instrument for separating adjacent vertebrae includes a handle assembly and a distal portion at a distal end of the handle assembly. The distal portion includes first and second members movable from an unexpanded configuration for insertion in the disc space toward an expanded configuration to separate the vertebrae. A cutting member of a cutting instrument can be guided by the instrument to prepare the vertebrae for engagement with an implant.

Data supplied from the esp@cenet database - Worldwide

(19) United States

(12) Patent Application Publication (10) Pub. No.: US 2005/0113842 A1

Bertagnoli et al.

(43) Pub. Date: May 26, 2005

(54) INSTRUMENTATION AND METHODS FOR PREPARATION OF AN INTERVERTEBRAL **SPACE**

Inventors: Rudolf Bertagnoli, Straubing (DE); Tai Friesem, Ingleby Barwick (GB); Jean-Charles LeHuec, Pessac (FR); Hallett H. Mathews, Richmond, VA (US); Lukas Eisermann, Memphis, TN (US); Mingyan Liu, Bourg-la-Reine (FR); Loic Josse, Palaja (FR); Jeffrey Zhang, Collierville, TN (US)

> Correspondence Address: Woodard, Emhardt, Moriarty, McNett & Henry Bank One Center/Tower **Suite 3700** 111 Monument Circle Indianapolis, IN 46204-5137 (US)

Appl. No.: 10/768,354

(22)Filed: Jan. 30, 2004

Related U.S. Application Data

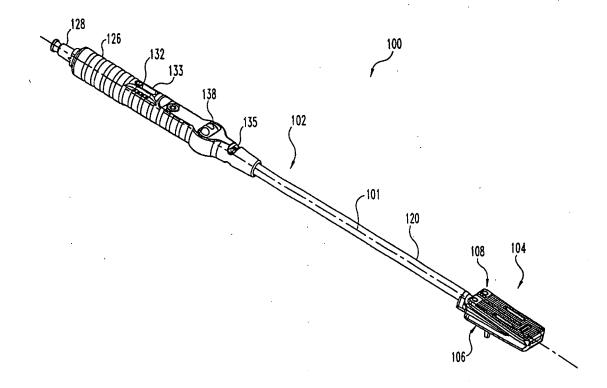
- Continuation of application No. 10/430,473, filed on May 6, 2003, now abandoned, and which is a continuation of application No. PCT/US03/14170, filed on May 6, 2003.
- Provisional application No. 60/378,568, filed on May 6, 2002. Provisional application No. 60/378,568, filed on May 6, 2002.

Publication Classification

(51)	Int. Cl. ⁷	A61B 17/58
(52)	U.S. Cl.	

(57)**ABSTRACT**

An instrument for separating adjacent vertebrae includes a handle assembly and a distal portion at a distal end of the handle assembly. The distal portion includes first and second members movable from an unexpanded configuration for insertion in the disc space toward an expanded configuration to separate the vertebrae. A cutting member of a cutting instrument can be guided by the instrument to prepare the vertebrae for engagement with an implant.



Set	Items	Description
S1	20	S AU=(DIPOTO G? OR DIPOTO, G? OR DI POTO G? OR DI POTO, G?)
S2		S S1 AND (SPINE? ? OR SPINAL? OR VERTEBRA? OR FACET? ?)
S3	3	S S2 AND (PROSTHES? OR IMPLANT?)
S4	. 7	S S2 NOT S3

? show files

[File 350] Derwent WPIX 1963-2006/UD=200709

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

*File 350: DWPI has been enhanced to extend content and functionality of the database. For more info, visit http://www.dialog.com/dwpi/.

[File 347] **JAPIO** Dec 1976-2006/Oct(Updated 070201)

(c) 2007 JPO & JAPIO. All rights reserved.

3/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015561020 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2006-125176/200613 XRPX Acc No: N2006-108299

Treatment method of spine, involves advancing guide wire to target location of vertebra through skin of patient along percutaneous path and moving elongate housing such that distal end of elongate housing is set in target location

Patent Assignee: DIPOTO G P (DIPO-I); KEEGAN T E (KEEG-I); LESSIN J M (LESS-I)

Inventor: DIPOTO G P; KEEGAN T E; LESSIN J M

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20060030850	A1	20060209	US 2004590986	P	20040723	200613	В
			US 2005184568	Α	20050719		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004590986 P 20040723; US 2005184568 A 20050719

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing No	tes
US 20060030850	A1	EN	75	73	Related to Provisional	US 2004590986

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A guide wire is advanced to a target location of **vertebra** through a skin of patient along a percutaneous path. An **implant** is coupled to the target location of the **vertebra**. An elongate housing having proximal and distal end is advanced until the distal end is adjacent to the target location. A passage is formed in the inner surface of the elongate housing.

USE - For treatment of **spine** of patient by minimal invasive surgery such as postero-lateral fixation **spinal** surgery. ADVANTAGE - Enables reliable insertion of the surgical instruments to the surgical location through the elongate housing.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a perspective view of a surgical system.

10 surgical system

D physician

M monitor

P patient

T table

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: TREAT; METHOD; SPINE; ADVANCE; GUIDE; WIRE; TARGET; LOCATE; VERTEBRA; THROUGH; SKIN; PATIENT; PERCUTANEOUS; PATH; MOVE; ELONGATE; HOUSING; DISTAL; END; SET

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/56	A	I	F	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606060000, 128898000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved. 3/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 350)

0014925752 Drawing available
WPI Acc no: 2005-273458/200528
Related WPI Acc No: 2005-253322
XRAM Acc no: C2005-085670
XRPX Acc No: N2005-224601

Surgical access device for spinal surgery, includes distal portion, and passage having prosthetic spinal disc implant inserted to interbody space

Patent Assignee: DIPOTO G (DIPO-I); ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N)

Inventor: ANDERSON S; BAKER D; DIPOTO G; ROSSIN V; SHLUZAS A

Patent Family (5 patents, 107 countries)

Patent Number	Patent Number Kind Date		Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2005032358	A2	20050414	WO 2004US33088	A	20041004	200528	В
US 20050090822	A1	20050428	US 2003693815	Α	20031024	200530	E
US 20050090833	A1	20050428	US 2003693663	Α	20031024	200530	E
US 20050090899	A1	20050428	US 2003693250	A	20031024	200530	E
EP 1691668 A2 2006082	20060823	EP 2004794435	A	20041004	200655	E	
			WO 2004US33088	A	20041004		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003693815 A 20031024; US 2003693663 A 20031024; US 2003693250 A 20031024; US 2003508784 P 20031002; US 2004842651 A 20040510

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
WO 2005032358	A2	EN	216	120	
States, Original	CU CZ DE DK DI	M DZ	EC I	EE EG	B BG BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN

			PG PH PL PT RO RU S US UZ VC VN YU ZA	
States, Original	AT BE BG BW CI IT KE LS LU MC TZ UG ZM ZW	H CY CZ DE DK MW MZ NA NI	C EA EE ES FI FR GB L OA PL PT RO SD SE	GH GM GR HU IE SI SK SL SZ TR
EP 1691668	A2	EN	PCT Application	WO 2004US33088
			Based on OPI patent	WO 2005032358
	AT BE BG CH CY PL PT RO SE SI S		ES FI FR GB GR HU	IE IT LI LU MC NL

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - A surgical access device has a passage and a distal portion. It is actuatable between a first configuration where the passage has a first cross-sectional area at the distal portion for insertion into the patient and a second configuration where the passage has an enlarged cross-sectional area at the distal portion. It can provide access to an interbody space. The passage has a prosthetic **spinal** disc **implant** inserted to the interbody space. DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:

- 1. a system for performing a minimally invasive spinal disc **replacement** on a patient, comprising the inventive surgical access device (4504), and an instrument capable of advancing the prosthetic spinal disc **implant** (4500) **through** the passage;
- 2. a system for stabilizing at least two adjacent vertebrae of the spine of a patient, comprising the inventive access device, and a motion preserving, stabilization device for insertion through the passage and attachment between the at least two adjacent vertebrae;
- 3. a system for fixing at least two adjacent vertebrae of the spine of a patient, comprising the access device, and a first fastener for transfacet fixation and for insertion through the passage;
- 4. replacing an intervertebral disc in an interbody space of a spine of a patient, comprising inserting an access device through an incision in a skin of the patient, expanding the access device from a first configuration to a second configuration, and delivering a prosthetic spinal disc implant through the access device; and
- 5. a system for replacing a portion of a disc having a nucleus and an annulus, comprising the inventive access device, an annulotomy tool for forming an aperture (4536) in the annulus through the access device, and a disc evacuation tool for removing a portion of the nucleus through the access device.

USE - For use in spinal surgery (claimed).

ADVANTAGE - The inventive surgical access device can reduce the trauma of spine surgery by reducing the size of the incision and the degree of muscle stripping to access the vertebrae.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure is a schematic view illustrating a method of inserting a spinal implant into an interbody space through an access device.

4532 Viewing element

4500 Prosthetic spinal disc implant

4504 Surgical access device

4536 Aperture

4580 Gripping apparatus

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SURGICAL; ACCESS; DEVICE; SPINE; DISTAL; PORTION; PASSAGE; PROSTHESIS; DISC; IMPLANT; INSERT; SPACE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0001/313	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	A	N	,	R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	Α	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	Α	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0001/313	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/32	A	I	L	В	· 20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61F-0002/46	· A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0001/313	С	I	`	R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	C	N		R	· 20060101
A61B-0017/32	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	C	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	C	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606061000, 606099000, 623016110, 623011110, 623017110

File Segment: CPI; EngPI

DWPI Class: B04; B07; D22; P31; P32; P34

Manual Codes (CPI/A-N): B04-F01; B04-N02; B11-C04; D09-C01D

Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.3/5/3 (Item 3 from file: 350)

0014905542 Drawing available
WPI Acc no: 2005-253322/200526
Related WPI Acc No: 2005-273458
XRPX Acc No: N2005-208570

Replacing method for intervertebral disc in an interbody space of a spine of a patient by expanding an access device from one configuration to a configuration with an enlarged cross sectional area at a distal portion

Patent Assignee: ANDERSON S (ANDE-I); BAKER D (BAKE-I); DIPOTO G (DIPO-I); ROSSIN V (ROSS-I);

SHLUZAS A E (SHLU-I)

Inventor: ANDERSON S; BAKER D; DIPOTO G; ROSSIN V; SHLUZAS A E

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Туре
US 20050075644	A1	20050407	US 2003508784	P	20031002	200526	В
			US 2004842651	A	20040510		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003508784 P 20031002; US 2004842651 A 20040510

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing No	tes
US 20050075644	A1	EN	80	82	Related to Provisional	US 2003508784

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - An access device (20) is inserted through an incision in a skin of the patient. An access device is expanded from one configuration to a configuration with an enlarged cross sectional area at a distal portion (210). The distal portion extends across a portion of the interbody space when access device assumes an expanded state. A prosthetic **spinal** disc **implant** is delivered through the access device.

USE - For replacing an intervertebral disc in an interbody space of a spine of a patient.

ADVANTAGE - Enables the reduction of trauma of **spine** surgery by reducing the size of the incision and the degree of muscle stripping in order to access the **vertebrae**.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a sectional view of the expander apparatus.

20 Access device

22 Proximal portion

24 Skirt portion

210 Distal portion

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: REPLACE; METHOD; INTERVERTEBRAL; DISC; SPACE; SPINE; PATIENT; EXPAND; ACCESS; DEVICE; ONE; CONFIGURATION; ENLARGE; CROSS; SECTION; AREA; DISTAL; PORTION

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date	
A61B-017/58			Main		"Version 7"	

4/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015891990 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2006-423668/200643 XRPX Acc No: N2006-350016

Expandable dilator for spinal surgical system has distal portion and proximal portion, with proximal portion used to actuate expandable distal portion

Patent Assignee: ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); ANDERSON S J (ANDE-I); DEGEORGE C P (DEGE-I); DIPOTO G P

(DIPO-I); SHLUZAS A E (SHLU-I); WILLIAMS J (WILL-I)

Inventor: SHLUZAS A E; ANDERSON S J; DEGEORGE C P; DIPOTO G P; WILLIAMS J

Patent Family (2 patents, 111 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2006058079	A2	20060601	WO 2005US42465	A	20051122	200643	В
US 20060195017	A1	20060831	US 2004630180	P	20041122	200657	E
		,	US 2005285226	A	20051122	-	

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2005285226 A 20051122; US 2004630180 P 20041122

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
WO 2006058079	A2	EN	151	93	
States, Original	CU CZ DE DK DM : IN IS JP KE KG KM MG MK MN MW M	DZ E KN X M	C EE KP K Z NA	E EG E KR KZ NG N	BG BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR S FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL LC LK LR LS LT LU LV LY MA MD II NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RU SC TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN YU
		LV N			EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE ZNA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL
US 20060195017	A1	EN			Related to Provisional US 2004630180

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - The dilator (4500) includes an expandable distal portion (4512) and a proximal portion (4508) for actuating the distal portion. The distal portion is comprised of elongate members (4524A,4524B). Moving the proximal portion moves at least one of the elongate members to retract tissue.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a spine treatment method.

USE - For spinal surgical system.

ADVANTAGE - Provides minimally invasive access to **spine** such that varying procedures can be performed via access device.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure is a perspective view of the dilator.

4500 Dilator

4508 Proximal portion

4512 Distal portion

4524A,4524B Elongate members

4530 Outer surface

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: EXPAND; DILATED; SPINE; SURGICAL; SYSTEM; DISTAL; PORTION; PROXIMITY; ACTUATE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/02	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/70	Α	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61F-0002/46	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0001/32	A	I	F	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 600210000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32

Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.4/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 350)

0015340031 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-690288/200571 XRPX Acc No: N2005-566628

Access device for performing spinal surgical, has elongated body that defines passage for receiving surgical instrument accessing surgical location, and another passage that receives viewing tooling for visualizing surgical location

Patent Assignee: DIPOTO G P (DIPO-I); ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); SHLUZAS A E (SHLU-I)

Inventor: DIPOTO G P; SHLUZAS A E

Patent Family (4 patents, 108 countries)

Patent Number Kind Date Application Number Update Update	Туре
--	------

WO 2005096968	A1	20051020	WO 2005US10609	A	20050331	200571	В
US 20050251192	A1	20051110	US 2004558296	P	20040331	200574	Е
			US 200594822	A	20050330		
US 20060069404	A1	20060330	US 2004558296	P	20040331	200624	E
			US 200594822	A	20050330		
			US 2005241811	A	20050930		
EP 1742585	A1	20070117	EP 2005731598	A	20050331	200706	E
			WO 2005US10609	A	20050331		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004558296 P 20040331; US 200594822 A 20050330; US 2005241811 A 20050930

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing N	lotes
WO 2005096968	A1	EN	147	91		
	CU CZ DE DK I IN IS JP KE KG	OM I KP I	OZ E KR K	C EE I	BB BG BR BW BY BZ EG ES FI GB GD GE GH LK LR LS LT LU LV M I PG PH PL PT RO RU	H GM HR HU ID IL A MD MG MK MN
	SM SY TJ TM T AT BE BG BW	N TI CH (LU I	R TT	TZ U. Z DE I	A UG US UZ VC VN YI OK EA EE ES FI FR GB Z NA NL OA PL PT RO	U ZA ZM ZW GH GM GR HU IE
US 20050251192	A1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 2004558296
US 20060069404	A1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 2004558296
					C-I-P of application	US 200594822
EP 1742585	A1	EN			PCT Application	WO 2005US10609
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2005096968
	AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HU IE IS IT LI LT LU MC NL PL PT RO SE SI SK TR					

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - An elongated body (4010) transforms between contracted state for insertion into a patient, and expanded state for providing access to a surgical location. The elongated body defines a passage (4066) for receiving a surgical instrument accessing the surgical location, and another passage (4012) that receives a viewing tooling for visualizing the surgical location.

DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- a. a surgical location accessing method; and
- b. a surgical location accessing and visualizing system.

USE - For performing spinal surgical.

ADVANTAGE - Reduces trauma during surgical procedure. Offers discrete visualization of surgical location.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the isometric view of the access device.

4010 Elongated body

4012 Another passage

4028 Distal portion

4032 Proximal portion

4066 Passage

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: ACCESS; DEVICE; PERFORMANCE; SPINE; SURGICAL; ELONGATE; BODY; DEFINE; PASSAGE; RECEIVE; INSTRUMENT; LOCATE; VIEW; TOOLING

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0001/313	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/17	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	. A	I		R	20060101
A61M-0029/00	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0001/313	C	. N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/16	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	С	I		R	20060101
A61M-0029/00	C	I	L	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606191000, 606198000

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P31; P34

Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.4/5/3 (Item 3 from file: 350)

0015008381 Drawing available
WPI Acc no: 2005-356291/200536
Related WPI Acc No: 2005-182474
XRPX Acc No: N2005-290821

Access device for surgical location within patient, has sleeve moved relative to elongate housing along longitudinal axis so as to increase or decrease length of passage

Patent Assignee: DIPOTO G P (DIPO-I); ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); KIRK K D (KIRK-I); SHLUZAS A E (SHLU-I);

STOECKMANN W (STOE-I)

Inventor: DIPOTO G; DIPOTO G P; KIRK K D; SHLUZAS A E; STOECKMANN W; SHLUZAS A

Patent Family (5 patents, 107 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2005046492	A1	20050526	WO 2004US35072	A	20041025	200536	В
US 20050245942	A1	20051103	US 2003514559	P	20031024	200573	Е
			US 2004927633	A	20040826		
	-		US 2004972987	A	20041025		
US 20050273131	A 1	20051208	US 2003497763	P	20030826	200580	E
			US 2003497822	P	20030826		
		,	US 2003514559	P	20031024		
			US 2004545587	P	20040218		
			US 2004579643	P	20040615		
			US 2004926579	A	20040826		
US 20050273133	A1	20051208	US 2003497763	P	20030826	200580	E
			US 2003497822	P	20030826		
			US 2003514559	P	20031024		
,			US 2004545587	P	20040218		
			US 2004579643	P	20040615		
			US 2004927633	A	20040826		
EP 1694223	A1	20060830	EP 2004796123	A	20041025	200657	E
			WO 2004US35072	A	20041025		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004972987 A 20041025; US 2003497822 P 20030826; US 2003497763 P 20030826; US 2004927633 A 20040826; US 2004579643 P 20040615; US 2004545587 P 20040218; US 2003514559 P 20031024; US 2004926579 A 20040826

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
WO 2005046492	A1	EN	298	287	:
States, Original	CU CZ DE IN IS JP K	E DK DI E KG K	M DZ CP KI	Z EC E R KZ I	BA BB BG BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR E EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL C LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN OM PG PH PL PT RO RU SC SD SE SG SK SL

	SY TJ TM	1 TN TR	TT	TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN Y	U ZA ZM ZW				
Regional Designate	edAT BE B	G BW C	H CY	CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FF	GB GH GM GR HU IE				
States, Original	IT KE LS	IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ NA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR TZ							
	UG ZM Z	W							
US 20050245942	A1	EN		Related to Provisional	US 2003514559				
				C-I-P of application	US 2004927633				
US 20050273131	A1	EN		Related to Provisional	US 2003497763				
				Related to Provisional	US 2003497822				
				Related to Provisional	US 2003514559				
				Related to Provisional	US 2004545587				
				Related to Provisional	US 2004579643				
US 20050273133	A1	EN		Related to Provisional	US 2003497763				
				Related to Provisional	US 2003497822				
				Related to Provisional	US 2003514559				
				Related to Provisional	US 2004545587				
				Related to Provisional	US 2004579643				
EP 1694223	A1	EN		PCT Application	WO 2004US35072				
				Based on OPI patent	WO 2005046492				
Regional Designate	dAL AT B	E BG CF	I CY	CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB	GR HR HU IE IT LI LT				
States, Original	LU LV M	C MK N	L PL	PT RO SE SI SK TR					

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - An elongate housing (11004) has an inner surface (11012) defining a passage (11020) to insert surgical instrument into a surgical location. A sleeve (11006) is moved relative to the elongate housing along the longitudinal axis so as to increase or decrease the length of the passage. The cross-sectional area of the passage in the lower position is set more than the area of the passage in the upper position.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for method of providing access to surgical location of patient.

USE - Access device for surgical location within patient during minimal invasive procedures such as endoscope procedures, treatment of **spine**.

ADVANTAGE - Permits movement of the sleeve to vary cross-sectional area of the passage and to vary height of the access device. Reduces size of the access device, by enabling to vary length of the passage.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a schematic view of the access device.

11004 elongate housing

11006 sleeve

11012 inner surface

11008 outer surface

11020 passage

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: ACCESS; DEVICE; SURGICAL; LOCATE; PATIENT; SLEEVE; MOVE; RELATIVE; ELONGATE; HOUSING; LONGITUDE; AXIS; SO; INCREASE; DECREASE; LENGTH; PASSAGE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61M-029/00			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/34	A	I		R	20060101
A61M-0029/00	A	I	,	R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/34	C	I		R	20060101
A61M-0029/00	C	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606108000, 606198000, 606198000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P34

Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.4/5/4 (Item 4 from file: 350)

0014834781 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-182474/200519 Related WPI Acc No: 2005-356291 XRPX Acc No: N2005-152141

Access device for retracting tissue to provide access to spinal location within patient during spinal surgery, has main body which can be expanded between first configuration for insertion into patient, and second configuration

Patent Assignee: DIPOTO G P (DIPO-I); ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); KIRK K D (KIRK-I); LOWERY G (LOWE-I); LOWERY G L (LOWE-I); ROYEN D V (ROYE-I); SHLUZAS A E (SHLU-I); STOECKMANN W (STOE-I) Inventor: **DIPOTO G**; **DIPOTO G P**; KIRK K D; KIRKI K; KIRKI K D; LOWERY G; LOWERY G L; ROYEN D V; SHLUZAS A; SHLUZAS A E; STOECKMANN W; VAN ROYEN D

Patent Family (5 patents, 107 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2005018466	A2	20050303	WO 2004US27761	A	20040826	200519	В
US 20050075540	A1	20050407	US 2003678744	A	20031002	200525	E
US 20050273132	A 1	20051208	US 2003497763	P	20030826	200581	Е
			US 2003497822	P	20030826		ļ
			US 2003678744	A	20031002		
			US 2003514559	P	20031024		
			US 2004545587	P	20040218		<u> </u>
			US 2004579643	P	20040615		
			US 2004926840	A	20040826		

EP 1667584	A2	20060614	EP 2004782275	Α	20040826	200641	E
			WO 2004US27761	Α	20040826		
US 20060271057	A1	20061130	US 2003497763	P	20030826	200680	E
			US 2003497822	P	20030826		
			US 2003678744	A	20031002		
			US 2006489788	Α	20060720		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003497822 P 20030826; US 2003497763 P 20030826; US 2003678744 A 20031002; US 2003514559 P 20031024; US 2004545587 P 20040218; US 2004579643 P 20040615; US 2004926840 A 20040826; US 2006489788 A 20060720

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes				
WO 2005010466	4.0	T > 7	250	201					
		EN			l				
					BA BB BG BR BW BY BZ				
States, Original	CU CZ DE D	U CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL							
					C LK LR LS LT LU LV M				
					OM PG PH PL PT RO RU				
					UG US UZ VC VN YU Z				
Regional					E DK EA EE ES FI FR GE				
Designated		MC	MW	MZ N	A NL OA PL PT RO SD S	E SI SK SL SZ TR TZ			
States,Original	UG ZM ZW								
US 20050273132	A1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 2003497763			
					Related to Provisional	US 2003497822			
					C-I-P of application	US 2003678744			
					Related to Provisional	US 2003514559			
					Related to Provisional	US 2004545587			
					Related to Provisional	US 2004579643			
EP 1667584	A2	EN			PCT Application	WO 2004US27761			
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2005018466			
Regional	AT BE BG CI	H CY	′ CZ	DE DI	K EE ES FI FR GB GR HU	IE IT LI LU MC NL			
Designated	PL PT RO SE	SIS	K TF	t	•				
States,Original									
US 20060271057	A1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 2003497763			
					Related to Provisional	US 2003497822			
					Division of application	US 2003678744			

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - A passage extends through an elongate main body between proximal and distal ends. The passage is defined by a smooth metal inner surface which extends entirely around perimeter of passage. The main body can be expanded between first configuration for insertion into patient, and second configuration in which cross-sectional area of passage at distal end is greater than that at proximal end.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a retractor.

USE - For retracting tissue to provide access to a spinal location within a patient during a spinal surgery.

ADVANTAGE - Allows minimally invasive access to **spine**, and allows execution of one or more procedures using only one access device.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the perspective view of access device.

20 Access device

22 Proximal wall portion

24 Skirt portion

26 Initial dimension

30 Rivet

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: ACCESS; DEVICE; RETRACT; TISSUE; SPINE; LOCATE; PATIENT; SURGICAL; MAIN; BODY; CAN; EXPAND; FIRST; CONFIGURATION; INSERT; SECOND

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-005/00			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-0001/31	- A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/17	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	A	I		R	20060101
A61M-0029/00	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0005/00	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0001/31	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	C	N	,	R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/16	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	С	I	·	R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	C	I		R	20060101
A61M-0029/00	C	I	1	R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 600203000, 600245000, 606198000, 606198000, 606086000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32; P34

Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.4/5/5 (Item 5 from file: 350)

0014190598 Drawing available
WPI Acc no: 2004-376023/200435
XRPX Acc No: N2004-299105

Body structure shielding apparatus, has mounting portion placed at proximal end portion for mounting apparatus to internal passage, and unit is connected to mounting portion to release mounting portion with respect to passage

Patent Assignee: ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); DIPOTO G P (DIPO-I); PAGLIUCA J J (PAGL-I)

Inventor: **DIPOTO G P**; PAGLIUCA J J

Patent Family (4 patents, 104 countries)

Patent Number	t Number Kind Date		Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2004039235	A2	20040513	WO 2003US28286	A	20030911	200435	В
AU 2003272308	A1	20040525	AU 2003272308	A	20030911	200468	E
AU 2003272308	A8	20051103	AU 2003272308	Α	20030911	200629	E
US 20070016223	A1	20070118	US 2002280799	A	20021025	200707	E
			US 2006421044	A	20060530		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2002280799 A 20021025; US 2006421044 A 20060530

Patent Details

	T					
Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing No	otes
11/0 200 1020225						
WO 2004039235	A2	EN	39	27		
National Designated	AE AG AL AM	AT A	U AZ	Z BA I	BB BG BR BY BZ CA C	H CN CO CR CU
States, Original	CZ DE DK DM I	OZ EC	CEE	EG E	S FI GB GD GE GH GM	HR HU ID IL IN
	IS JP KE KG KP	KR K	CZ L	C LK	LR LS LT LU LV MA M	ID MG MK MN
					PH PL PT RO RU SC SI	
	TJ TM TN TR T	ΓTZ	UA 1	UG US	S UZ VC VN YU ZA ZM	ZW .
Regional Designated	AT BE BG CH C	Y CZ	DE	DK E	A EE ES FI FR GB GH	GM GR HU IE IT
States, Original					PT RO SD SE SI SK SL	
	ZW					
AU 2003272308	A1	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 2004039235
AU 2003272308	A8	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 2004039235
US 20070016223	A1	EN			Division of application	US 2002280799

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - The apparatus has an elongated body portion (102) for insertion into an internal passage of a conduit

(20). A distal tip portion (110) covers a body structure without a displacement of the body structure. A mounting portion (104) is placed at a proximal end portion (22) for mounting the apparatus to the passage. A unit is connected to the mounting portion to release the mounting portion with respect to the passage.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method for performing a surgical procedure on a patient.

USE - Used for shielding a body structure during a minimally invasive surgical procedure (claimed) e.g. spinal surgery on a patient.

ADVANTAGE - The apparatus provides the access and visibility to the body to perform a minimally invasive surgical procedure. The apparatus is self supporting and easily positionable during the surgical procedure, therefore the apparatus can be repositioned without disturbing other apparatus.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a sectional view of a body structure shielding apparatus.

20Conduit

22Proximal end portion

102Elongated body portion

104Mounting portion

110Distal tip portion

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: BODY; STRUCTURE; SHIELD; APPARATUS; MOUNT; PORTION; PLACE; PROXIMITY; END; INTERNAL; PASSAGE; UNIT; CONNECT; RELEASE; RESPECT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/00			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/00	A	I		R	20060101
A61B	· S	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	C	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606108000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32

Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.4/5/6 (Item 6 from file: 350)

0014065437 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2004-248340/200423

Related WPI Acc No: 2000-162980; 2002-113413; 2002-180004; 2003-402774; 2004-449477; 2004-499535;

2005-111972

XRPX Acc No: N2004-197036

Surgical procedure e.g. spinal fixation performing system for bone structure e.g. vertebral column, has wall portion defining internal passage and configuration with cross-sectional area for insertion into body tissue

Patent Assignee: ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N)

Inventor: ANDERSON S J; DIPOTO G P; PAGLIUCA J J; SHLUZAS A E; UNGER J D

Patent Family (2 patents, 98 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2004021899	A1	20040318	WO 2002US28106	A	20020905	200423	В
AU 2002323586	A1	20040329	AU 2002323586	A	20020905	200459	E
			WO 2002US28106	Α	20020905		†

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): WO 2002US28106 A 20020905

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing 1	Notes
WO 2004021899	A1	EN	67	37		<u> </u>
National Designated	AE AG AL AM A	TAU	JAZ	BA B	B BG BR BY BZ CA (
	KE KG KP KR K	Z LC	LK I	LR LS	GB GD GE GH GM H LT LU LV MA MD M	G MK MN MW MX
	TZ UA UG US UZ	ZVN	YU	ZA ZN	·	
Regional Designated States, Original	AT BE BG CH CY LS LU MC MW M	Y CZ IZ NI	DE I	DK EA PT S	EE ES FI FR GB GH D SE SK SL SZ TR TZ	GM GR IE IT KE ZUG ZM ZW
AU 2002323586	A1	EN			PCT Application	WO 2002US28106
				,	Based on OPI patent	WO 2004021899

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - The system has an expandable conduit (22) with a wall portion defining an internal passage there through and a configuration having a cross-sectional area at a distal portion (24) for percutaneous insertion into a body tissue. The portion is movable against the tissue to another configuration. A drive unit is configured for insertion into the passage to secure clamping objects to respective fasteners.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method of performing surgical procedures on bone structures.

USE - Used for performing a surgical procedure e.g. spinal fixation on a bone structure e.g. vertebral column of a patient.

ADVANTAGE - The system provides an access and an increased surgical space in resistant tissue e.g. muscle tissue to perform minimally invasive surgical procedures.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a perspective view of an expandable conduit.

- 22 Conduit
- 24 Distal portion
- 28 Expanded dimension
- 30 Rivet
- 46 Slots

Title Terms/Index Terms/Additional Words: SURGICAL; PROCEDURE; SPINE; FIX; PERFORMANCE; SYSTEM; BONE; STRUCTURE; VERTEBRA; COLUMN; WALL; PORTION; DEFINE; INTERNAL; PASSAGE; CONFIGURATION; CROSS; SECTION; AREA; INSERT; BODY; TISSUE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/56			Main		"Version 7"

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

<u>Links</u>

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.4/5/7 (Item 7 from file: 350)

0012941420 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2003-018095/ XRPX Acc No: N2003-013968

Retainer of bone portions e.g. spinal vertebrae, has clamping piece which engages second end of fastener and connecting ring to connect and position ring and fastener in multiple angular positions

Patent Assignee: ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N) Inventor: **DIPOTO G P**; SHLUZAS A E

Patent Family (2 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Туре
US 20020143328	A1	20021003	US 2001821666	A	20010329	200301	В
US 6641583	B2	20031104	US 2001821666	A	20010329	200374	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2001821666 A 20010329

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
US 20020143328	A1	EN	14	10	

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A connecting ring has a passage through which the second end of a fastener is extended. A clamping piece engages the second end of the fastener and connecting ring to connect and position the ring and fastener in multiple angular positions relative to the connecting ring. The fastener is positioned in several angular positions so

that the longitudinal axis of the fastener extends through the passage.

USE - Used for retaining bone portions e.g. spinal vertebrae.

ADVANTAGE - Prevents relative movement between the first and second portions of the connecting ring. DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure is a perspective view of a bone retainer.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: RETAIN; BONE; PORTION; SPINE; VERTEBRA; CLAMP; PIECE; ENGAGE; SECOND; END; FASTEN; CONNECT; RING; POSITION; MULTIPLE; ANGULAR

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/70			Main		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 606061000, 606061000, 606069000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

```
Set
        Items
                Description
S1
        45824
                S SPINE? ? OR SPINAL? OR VERTEBRA? OR INTERVERTEBRA?
S2
        11620
                S FACET?
S3
       285050
                S PROSTHES? OR IMPLANT? OR ENDOPROSTHE? OR REPLACEMENT? OR ARTHROPLAST?
S4
       205194
                S REPLACEMENT? OR ARTIFICIAL
                S (MINIMAL? OR LESS OR REDUCE? ? OR REDUCING OR REDUCTION OR "NOT" OR
        48177
NON) (3N) (INVASIV? OR TRAUMA? OR INTRUSIV?) OR (MINIMAL? OR ATRAUMATIC?) (3N) (ACCESS? OR
SURGERY? OR SURGICAL? OR SURGERIES OR PROCEDURE?) OR SMALL? (3N) (INCIS? OR CUT OR CUTS OR
CUTTING OR OPENING?)
                S ACCESS? (3N) (DEVICE? ? OR INSTRUMENT? ? OR APPARAT? OR TOOL? ? OR
       105981
IMPLEMENT? ?) OR ENDOSCOP? OR CANNULA? OR CANULA? OR ARTHROSCOP? OR LAPAROSCOP? OR (ENDO
OR ARTHRO OR LAPARO) () (SCOPE? ? OR SCOPIC? OR SCOPY OR SCOPIES)
                S EXPAND? OR EXPANSION? OR WIDEN? OR BROADEN? OR ENLARG? OR INCREAS? OR
GREATER?
S8
         1538
                S S6(5N)S7
S9
            5
                S S1:S2(S)S3:S4(S)S5(S)S8
                S S7(5N)(SHEATH? OR RETRACT?)
S10
         5475
S11 ·
            2
                S S1:S2(S)S3:S4(S)S5(S)S10
                S S11 NOT S9
S12
            2
S13
           21
                S S1:S2 AND S3:S4 AND S5 AND (S8 OR S10)
S14
           14
                S S13 NOT (S9 OR S12)
S15
          974
                S (SPINE? ? OR SPINAL? OR SPINOUS? OR VERTEBRA? OR
INTERVERTEBRA?) (3N) PROCESS?
S16
        10370
                S S3:S4(5N)(BETWEEN OR ADJACEN?)
S17
           66
                S S15 (S)S16
S18
           23
                S S17 AND S5
S19
                S S17 AND (S6 OR SHEATH? OR RETRACT?)
S20
                S S19 NOT S18
```

? show files

[File 350] **Derwent WPIX** 1963-2006/UD=200709

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

[File 347] **JAPIO** Dec 1976-2006/Oct(Updated 070201)

(c) 2007 JPO & JAPIO. All rights reserved.

2

^{*}File 350: DWPI has been enhanced to extend content and functionality of the database. For more info, visit http://www.dialog.com/dwpi/.

9/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0016317520 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2007-033689/200704

Related WPI Acc No: 2005-038798; 2005-038799; 2007-033486

XRPX Acc No: N2007-025446

Method of delivering and positioning implant in intervertebral disc, involves compressing the implant, constraining implant with cannula, positioning the cannula to place implant in disc, and expanding the implant after release in the disc

Patent Assignee: GORENSEK B (GORE-I); KAVANAUGH S (KAVA-I); LAMBRECHT G H (LAMB-I);

MOORE R K (MOOR-I)

Inventor: GORENSEK B; KAVANAUGH S; LAMBRECHT G H; MOORE R K

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Туре
US 20060253121	A1	20061109	US 2004873074	Α .	20040621	200704	В
			US 2006479886	Α	20060630		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004873074 A 20040621; US 2006479886 A 20060630

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
US 20060253121	A1	EN	32	7	Continuation of application	US 2004873074

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - Delivering and positioning an implant (100) in an intervertebral disc, involves inserting into the disc, a cannula (120) slidably engaged with an advancer (130) that is coupled to an implant, which exhibits a compressed profile along at least one axis when constrained by the cannula; compressing the implant along the axis; constraining the implant with the cannula; positioning cannula to place the implant beyond an exterior aspect of the disc; releasing the implant; and expanding the implant along the axis, through relative motion of the cannula and the advancer, using an expander (175).

DESCRIPTION - Delivering and positioning an implant (100) in an intervertebral disc, involves inserting into the intervertebral disc, a cannula (120) slidably engaged with an advancer (130) that is coupled to the implant, which exhibits a compressed profile along at least one axis when constrained by the cannula; compressing the implant along the axis; constraining the implant with the cannula; positioning the cannula to place the implant beyond an exterior aspect of the intervertebral disc; releasing the implant; expanding the implant along the axis, through relative motion of the cannula and the advancer, using an expander (175); uncoupling the implant from the advancer; removing the cannula from the disc; and removing the advancer from the disc.

USE - To deliver and position an implant in an intervertebral disc having a defect or iatrogenic hole; useful for intervertebral disc repair.

ADVANTAGE - The method delivers and positions the implant in the intervertebral disc in a **minimally invasive** manner, as the **implant** is delivered, positioned and expanded in the **intervertebral** disc, after initial orientation and compression of the **implant**. Hence, the method can prevent/reduce exacerbation of the existing defect or introgenic

hole, in the intervertebral disc. The method provides precise access to desired site in the intervertebral disc, enabling effective implantation.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a step of expanding the **implant** along an axis using an expander, for delivering and positioning the **implant** in an **intervertebral** disc.

100 implant

120 cannula

130 advancer

175 expander

310 defective anulus.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: METHOD; DELIVER; POSITION; IMPLANT; INTERVERTEBRAL; DISC; COMPRESS; CONSTRAIN; CANNULA; PLACE; EXPAND; AFTER; RELEASE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/88	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	N	L	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606101000, 623017160

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32

9/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0016185213 Drawing available
WPI Acc no: 2006-716853/200674
XRAM Acc no: C2006-218474
XRPX Acc No: N2006-563572

Expandable cannula system, useful for diagnostic and therapeutic applications, has expandable elements located along and between free edges of leaflets, for controlling expansion of cannula at leading end of leaflets

Patent Assignee: BOEHM F H (BOEH-I); MELNICK B D (MELN-I)

Inventor: BOEHM F H; MELNICK B D

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Туре
US 20060217754	A1	20060928	US 200586300	Α	20050323	200674	В

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 200586300 A 20050323

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw Filing Notes
US 20060217754	A1	EN	21	15

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - An expandable cannula system (A) has leaflets (3,7) each of which has a leading end (4) and trailing end (5), with expandable elements arranged between each of the leaflets. A cannula of collapsed and expanded configurations, is composed of the leaflets. A series of expandable elements is located along and between the free edges of the leaflets.

DESCRIPTION - An expandable cannula system (A) has leaflets (3,7) each of which has a leading end (4) and trailing end (5), with expandable elements arranged between each of the leaflets. A cannula of collapsed and expanded configurations, is composed of the leaflets. A series of expandable elements is located along and between the free edges of the leaflets. The expandable elements control the expansion of the cannula at the leading end, for distracting the craniocaudal direction and mediolateral direction.

USE - (A) Is useful for performing diagnostic and therapeutic treatment on spine.

ADVANTAGE - (A) Can be utilized for both diagnostic and therapeutic intervention using simple structure. DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows an elevational view of the expandable cannula system.

3,7 leaflets

4 leading end

5 trailing end

10 lateral aspect

11 connector

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: EXPAND; CANNULA; SYSTEM; USEFUL; DIAGNOSE; THERAPEUTIC; APPLY; ELEMENT; LOCATE; FREE; EDGE; LEAFLET; CONTROL; LEADING; END

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61M-0029/00	Α	I	F	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606191000

File Segment: CPI; EngPI

DWPI Class: A96; B07; D22; P34

Manual Codes (CPI/A-N): A12-V03D; B11-C04B; D09-C; D09-D

9/5/3 (Item 3 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015307478 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-657660/200567

Related WPI Acc No: 2003-440593; 2003-556815; 2005-065269; 2005-272782

XRPX Acc No: N2005-538872

Working channel creation method for performing minimal invasive surgery, involves passing implant through lateral passage formed in distal end of cannula after removing dilator

Patent Assignee: DEPUY SPINE INC (DEPU-N)

Inventor: SIMONSON R E

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Туре
US 20050216002	A1	20050929	US 200121809	A	20011030	200567	В
			US 200530218	Α	20050106		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 200121809 A 20011030; US 200530218 A 20050106

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	v Filing Notes	
US 20050216002	A1	EN	11	9	Division of application	US 200121809

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A dilator (12) is extended from proximate a vertebra to external to the skin incision. A dilator retractor (30) or a cannula is inserted over the dilator. The dilator is removed so that the bore of cannula defines a working channel from skin incision to proximate the vertebra. An implant is passed through a lateral passage formed in the distal end of cannula.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method of positioning an implant relative to a bone anchor.

USE - For creating working channel from skin incision to proximate vertebra when performing minimal invasive surgery

ADVANTAGE - Enables surgeon to perform surgical procedure while providing sufficient opening to permit the use of microscope and lighting to view the area of target. Provides opportunities to surgeon to operate in areas of spine that are not operable with minimal invasive surgery.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the exploded perspective view of a non-cannulated dilator, a series of graduated increased diameter dilators and the cannula or dilator retractor.

- 12 Dilator
- 14 Non-cannula dilator
- 16 Solid body
- 24 Tool engaging end portion
- 30 Dilator retractor

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: WORK; CHANNEL; CREATION; METHOD; PERFORMANCE; MINIMUM; INVADE; SURGICAL; PASS; IMPLANT; THROUGH; LATERAL; PASSAGE; FORMING;

DISTAL; END; CANNULA; AFTER; REMOVE; DILATED

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61M-029/00			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-017/58			Secondary		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 606061000, 606191000

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P31; P34

9/5/4 (Item 4 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014925752 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-273458/200528 Related WPI Acc No: 2005-253322 XRAM Acc no: C2005-085670 XRPX Acc No: N2005-224601

Surgical access device for spinal surgery, includes distal portion, and passage having prosthetic spinal disc implant inserted to interbody space

Patent Assignee: DIPOTO G (DIPO-I); ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N) Inventor: ANDERSON S; BAKER D; DIPOTO G; ROSSIN V; SHLUZAS A

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	_l	Jene ,		pe
WO 2005032358	A2	20050414	WO 2004US33088	A	and lie	V	_
US 20050090822	A1	20050428	US 2003693815	A	Offer		Ä
US 20050090833	A1	20050428	US 2003693663	A	Offer		ا ہے
US 20050090899	A1	20050428	US 2003693250	A		ِ آ 30دى۔	E
EP 1691668	A2	20060823	EP 2004794435	A		200655	E
			WO 2004US33088	Α	20041004		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003693815 A 20031024; US 2003693663 A 20031024; US 2003693250 A 20031024; US 2003508784 P 20031002; US 2004842651 A 20040510

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing 1	Notes	
7770 200 200 200							
WO 2005032358	A2	EN	216	120			
National Designated	AE AG AL AM A	ΓAU	JAZ	BA BI	B BG BR BW BY BZ	CA CH CN CO CR	
States, Original	CU CZ DE DK DN	1 DZ	EC 1	EE EG	ES FI GB GD GE GH	I GM HR HU ID IL	
	IN IS JP KE KG K	P KR	R KZ	LC LK	CLRLSLTLULVM	A MD MG MK MN	
	MW MX MZ NA 1	NI NO	SN C	OM P	G PH PL PT RO RU S	SC SD SE SG SK SL	
	SY TJ TM TN TR	TTT	ZU	A UG I	US UZ VC VN YU ZA	XZM ZW	
Regional Designated	AT BE BG BW CF	I CY	CZ	DE DK	EA EE ES FI FR GB	GH GM GR HU IE	
States, Original	IT KE LS LU MC	MW	MZ 1	NA NL	OA PL PT RO SD SE	E SI SK SL SZ TR	
	TZ UG ZM ZW						
EP 1691668	A2	EN			PCT Application	WO 2004US33088	
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2005032358	
Regional Designated	AT BE BG CH CY	CZ	DE I	K EE	ES FI FR GB GR HU	IE IT LI LU MC NL	
States,Original	PL PT RO SE SI S	PL PT RO SE SI SK TR					

Alerting Abstract WO A2

NOVELTY - A surgical access device has a passage and a distal portion. It is actuatable between a first configuration where the passage has a first cross-sectional area at the distal portion for insertion into the patient and a second configuration where the passage has an enlarged cross-sectional area at the distal portion. It can provide access to an interbody space. The passage has a prosthetic spinal disc implant inserted to the interbody space. DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:

- 1. a system for performing a minimally invasive spinal disc replacement on a patient, comprising the inventive surgical access device (4504), and an instrument capable of advancing the prosthetic spinal disc implant (4500) through the passage;
- 2. a system for stabilizing at least two adjacent vertebrae of the spine of a patient, comprising the inventive access device, and a motion preserving, stabilization device for insertion through the passage and attachment between the at least two adjacent vertebrae;
- 3. a system for fixing at least two adjacent vertebrae of the spine of a patient, comprising the access device, and a first fastener for transfacet fixation and for insertion through the passage;
- 4. replacing an intervertebral disc in an interbody space of a spine of a patient, comprising inserting an access device through an incision in a skin of the patient, expanding the access device from a first configuration to a second configuration, and delivering a prosthetic spinal disc implant through the access device; and
- 5. a system for replacing a portion of a disc having a nucleus and an annulus, comprising the inventive access device, an annulotomy tool for forming an aperture (4536) in the annulus through the access device, and a disc evacuation tool for removing a portion of the nucleus through the access device.

USE - For use in spinal surgery (claimed).

ADVANTAGE - The inventive surgical access device can reduce the trauma of spine surgery by reducing the size of the **incision** and **the** degree **of** muscle stripping to access the vertebrae.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure is a schematic view illustrating a method of inserting a spinal implant into an interbody space through an access device.

4532 Viewing element

4500 Prosthetic spinal disc implant

4504 Surgical access device

4536 Aperture

4580 Gripping apparatus

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SURGICAL; ACCESS; DEVICE; SPINE; DISTAL; PORTION; PASSAGE; PROSTHESIS; DISC; IMPLANT; INSERT; SPACE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0001/313	A	I,		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0001/313	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/32	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61F-0002/46	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0001/313	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	C	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	C	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606061000, 606099000, 623016110, 623011110, 623017110

File Segment: CPI; EngPI

DWPI Class: B04; B07; D22; P31; P32; P34

Manual Codes (CPI/A-N): B04-F01; B04-N02; B11-C04; D09-C01D

9/5/5 (Item 5 from file: 350) <u>Links</u>

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014691211 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-038799/200504

Related WPI Acc No: 2005-038798; 2007-033486; 2007-033689

XRPX Acc No: N2005-033949

Implant delivery and positioning device has advancer which is positioned at least partially within cannula, wherein distal end of advancer comprises a coupling mechanism

Patent Assignee: GORENSEK B (GORE-I); KAVANAUGH S (KAVA-I); LAMBRECHT G H (LAMB-I);

MOORE R K (MOOR-I)

Inventor: GORENSEK B; KAVANAUGH S; LAMBRECHT G H; MOORE R K

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20040260305	A1	20041223	US 2003480276	P	20030620	200504	В
			US 2004873073	Α	20040621		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003480276 P 20030620; US 2004873073 A 20040621

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	w Filing Notes			
US 20040260305	A1	EN	31	7	Related to Provisional	US 2003480276		

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - The implant delivery and positioning device (10) includes a cannula (15) and an advancer (30) positioned at least partially within the cannula. The distal end of the advancer comprises a coupling mechanism (135). At least a portion of the coupling mechanism is coupled to the advancer and to the implant (100). DESCRIPTION - The distal end of the cannula comprises one or more expanders operable to expand the implant positioned beyond the innermost lamella of a disc annulus.

USE - For delivering and positioning implant within intervertebral disc.

ADVANTAGE - Provides implant delivery and positioning device for minimally invasive, yet precise and effective implantation.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figures are front views of the implant delivery and positioning device.

10 Implant delivery and positioning device

15 Cannula

30 Advancer

100 Implant

135 Coupling mechanism

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: IMPLANT; DELIVER; POSITION; DEVICE; ADVANCE; CANNULA; DISTAL; END; COMPRISE; COUPLE; MECHANISM

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	С	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	C	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606099000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32

12/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015581165 Drawing available
WPI Acc no: 2006-145329/200615

Related WPI Acc No: 2004-070960; 2006-445076

XRPX Acc No: N2006-125720

Surgical access assembly used for treatment of pondylosis, has deployment catheter with balloon which is inflated to expand distal end of percutaneous access sheath, for passing surgical instrument in treatment site

Patent Assignee: SDGI HOLDINGS INC (SDGI-N)

Inventor: NGUYEN T V; PHAM T V; SHAOLIAN S M; TEITELBAUM G P

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20060036276	A1	20060216	US 2002188732	A	20020702	200615	В
			US 2005200144	A	20050810		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2002188732 A 20020702; US 2005200144 A 20050810

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
US 20060036276	A1	EN	18	15	Continuation of application	US 2002188732

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - The surgical access assembly has a percutaneous access sheath with an insertion sheath. A deployment catheter (300) has a balloon (310) and a guide wire lumen (304). The balloon is inflated to expand distal end of access sheath from a smaller cross sectional area to a larger cross sectional area for enabling passing of surgical instrument in the treatment site. A guide wire guides the access assembly to the treatment site.

USE - For use in minimally invasive procedure used for insertion of orthopedic fixation and stabilization implant such as spinal stabilization rod used for treatment of disease such as pondylosis, spondylolisthesis, vertebral instability, spinal stenosis, degenerated, herniated or degenerated and herniated intervertebral discs.

ADVANTAGE - Facilitates insertion of the spinal stabilization implant into the surgical treatment site by forming larger path for passing surgical instrument into the treatment site.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the front view of the access sheath expansion catheter.

300 deployment catheter

302 inner tube

304 guide wire lumen

306 outer tube

310 balloon

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SURGICAL; ACCESS; ASSEMBLE; TREAT; DEPLOY; CATHETER; BALLOON; INFLATE; EXPAND; DISTAL; END; PERCUTANEOUS; SHEATH; PASS; INSTRUMENT; SITE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61M-0029/00	A	I	F	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606192000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P34

14/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015913435

WPI Acc no: 2006-445076/200645

Related WPI Acc No: 2004-070960; 2006-145329

XRPX Acc No: N2006-364822

Providing percutaneous access to facilitate insertion of orthopedic spinal stabilization implant involves inserting elongated tubular structure having small cross-section and expanding to greater cross-sectional profile

Patent Assignee: NGUYEN T V (NGUY-I); PHAM T V (PHAM-I); SHAOLIAN S M (SHAO-I); TEITELBAUM G

P (TEIT-I)

Inventor: NGUYEN T V; PHAM T V; SHAOLIAN S M; TEITELBAUM G P

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20060142795	A1	20060629	US 2002188732	A	20020702	200645	В
			US 2005200144	A	20050810		
			US 2006331140	A	20060113		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2005200144 A 20050810; US 2002188732 A 20020702; US 2006331140 A 20060113

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
US 20060142795	A1	EN	16	15	Continuation of application	US 2002188732
					Division of application	US 2005200144

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - Providing percutaneous access to facilitate insertion of e.g. orthopedic **spinal** stabilization **implant** involves percutaneously inserting an elongated tubular structure having a small cross-sectional profile; removing a tubular restraint from the elongate tubular structure; and expanding the elongate tubular structure to a greater cross-sectional profile.

USE - For providing percutaneous access (claimed) to facilitate insertion of orthopedic spinal stabilization implant. ADVANTAGE - The minimally invasive procedure inserts an orthopedic fixation or stabilization implant into the body, such as a formed in situ spinal stabilization rod by insertion through the portals of adjacent bone anchors. This provides a smooth channel to facilitate the passage of another deployment catheter carrying an inflatable orthopedic fixation device at its distal end.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: PERCUTANEOUS; ACCESS; FACILITATE; INSERT; ORTHOPAEDIC; SPINE; STABILISED; IMPLANT; ELONGATE; TUBE; STRUCTURE; CROSS; SECTION; EXPAND; GREATER; PROFILE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61M-0029/00	Α	I	F	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606191000

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P34

14/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015911198 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2006-442839/200645 XRPX Acc No: N2006-362774

Implantable artificial joint complex for treating spinal pathology, has expandable joint segment fitted within target joint space, and inferior anchors engaging segment to engage bony structure adjacent to joint space

Patent Assignee: ARCHUS ORTHOPEDICS INC (ARCH-N)

Inventor: MCLEER T J

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20060085075	A1	20060420	US 2004616093	P	20041004	200645	В
			US 2005244420	Α	20051004		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2004616093 P 20041004; US 2005244420 A 20051004

Patent Details

		_		1 atom Details			
Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes		
US 20060085075	A1	EN	33	-19	Related to Provisional	US 2004616093	

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - The joint complex has an expandable joint segment (130) fitted within a target joint space. Inferior anchors (110, 120) engage the expandable joint segment to engage a bony structure adjacent to the target joint space. The expandable joint segment is coated with a material that promotes bony in-growth. The expandable joint segment forms a spacer between joint surfaces and a capsule surrounding a **facet** joint.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method of **implanting** a patient specific **artificial** joint complex.

USE - Used for treating a spinal pathology.

ADVANTAGE - The arrangement of the joint complex facilitates less-invasive, minimally-invasive and/or non-invasive correction, restoration and augmentation of anatomical characteristics of anatomical features of joints

such as the **facet** joint, thus allowing easy anatomical variations and wide range of **spinal** pathologies to be treated. DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a perspective side view of a device for **implanting** a patient specific **artificial** joint complex.

106 Longitudinal central axis

110, 120 Inferior anchors

130 Expandable joint segment

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: IMPLANT; ARTIFICIAL; JOINT; COMPLEX; TREAT; SPINE; PATHOLOGICAL; EXPAND; SEGMENT; FIT; TARGET; SPACE; INFERIOR; ANCHOR; ENGAGE; BONE; STRUCTURE; ADJACENT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-0002/44	A	I	F	В	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 623017120

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P32

14/5/3 (Item 3 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0015232191 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2005-582256/200559

Related WPI Acc No: 2004-052980; 2004-634888; 2005-689792

XRPX Acc No: N2005-477821

Tissue retracting system for use in surgery has dilation instrument with two tissue dilators positionable one over the other to enlarge an opening in the patient tissue

Patent Assignee: BRANCH C L (BRAN-I); FOLEY K T (FOLE-I); MELKENT A J (MELK-I); ROEHM T E

(ROEH-I)

Inventor: BRANCH C L; FOLEY K T; MELKENT A J; ROEHM T E

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20050192485	A1	20050901	US 2002180658	À	20020626	200559	В
			US 2005121344	A	20050503		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2002180658 A 20020626; US 2005121344 A 20050503

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
US 20050192485	A1	EN	17	14	Continuation of application	US 2002180658

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - The retractor (20) has two portions (22,42) that form a working channel (50) in communication with the exterior. The channel is enlargeable by laterally moving each portion away from one another and pivoting each distal end away from one another. The dilation instrument has two tissue dilators positionable one over the other to enlarge an opening in the patient tissue.

DESCRIPTION - The working channel is sized for positioning about the last inserted tissue dilator.

USE - For use in minimally invasive surgery e.g. spinal surgery including disc replacement, implant insertion, interbody fusion, foramenotomy, laminectomy, laminotomy, facetectomy on a patient.

ADVANTAGE - Reduced recovery time to patient and post operative pain due to minimal dissection of tissue.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a perspective view of the retractor in an insertion state.

20 Retractor

22,42 Portions

44 Distal end

50 Working channel

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: TISSUE; RETRACT; SYSTEM; SURGICAL; DILATED; INSTRUMENT; TWO; POSITION; ONE; ENLARGE; OPEN; PATIENT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date	
A61B-001/32			Main		"Version 7"	

US Classification, Issued: 600210000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

14/5/4 (Item 4 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014905542 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-253322/200526 Related WPI Acc No: 2005-273458 XRPX Acc No: N2005-208570

Replacing method for intervertebral disc in an interbody space of a spine of a patient by expanding an access device from one configuration to a configuration with an enlarged cross sectional area at a distal portion Patent Assignee: ANDERSON S (ANDE-I); BAKER D (BAKE-I); DIPOTO G (DIPO-I); ROSSIN V (ROSS-I);

SHLUZAS A E (SHLU-I)

Inventor: ANDERSON S; BAKER D; DIPOTO G; ROSSIN V; SHLUZAS A E

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20050075644	A 1	20050407	US 2003508784	P	20031002	200526	В
,			US 2004842651	Α	20040510		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003508784 P 20031002; US 2004842651 A 20040510

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
US 20050075644	A1	EN	80	82	Related to Provisional	US 2003508784

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - An access device (20) is inserted through an incision in a skin of the patient. An access device is **expanded** from one configuration to a configuration with an enlarged cross sectional area at a distal portion (210). The distal portion extends across a portion of the interbody space when access device assumes an **expanded** state. A prosthetic spinal disc implant is delivered through the access device.

USE - For replacing an intervertebral disc in an interbody space of a spine of a patient.

ADVANTAGE - Enables the **reduction** of **trauma** of **spine** surgery by reducing the size of the incision and the degree of muscle stripping in order to access the **vertebrae**.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a sectional view of the expander apparatus.

20 Access device

22 Proximal portion

24 Skirt portion

210 Distal portion

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: REPLACE; METHOD; **INTERVERTEBRAL**; DISC; SPACE; **SPINE**; PATIENT; EXPAND; ACCESS; DEVICE; ONE; CONFIGURATION; ENLARGE; CROSS; SECTION; AREA; DISTAL; PORTION

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/58			Main		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 606090000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

14/5/5 (Item 5 from file: 350). Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014717652 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-065269/200507

Related WPI Acc No: 2003-440593; 2003-556815; 2005-272782; 2005-657660

XRPX Acc No: N2005-056514

Working channel creating method for minimally invasive spinal surgery e.g. laminotomy, involves inserting cannula over dilator, and removing dilator, where bore of cannula defines channel from skin incision to vertebrae

Patent Assignee: DEPUY SPINE INC (DEPU-N)

Inventor: SIMONSON R E

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20050004593	A1	20050106	US 200124221	Α	20011030	200507	В
			US 2004899707	A	20040726		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 200124221 A 20011030; US 2004899707 A 20040726

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes		
US 20050004593	A1	EN	7	5	Division of application	US 200124221	

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - The method involves making a skin incision, and inserting a distal end of a non-cannulated dilator (10) into the incision. The distal end is advanced into proximity to a **vertebra**, where the dilator extends from proximate the **vertebra** to external to the incision. A cannula (21) is inserted over the dilator and the dilator is removed. A bore of the cannula defines a working channel from the incision to the **vertebrae**.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a dilation system comprising a non-cannulated dilator and a cannula.

USE - Used for creating a working channel that is utilized for **minimally invasive spinal surgery** e.g. laminotomy, medial **facetectomy**, foraminotomy, nerve root retraction and discectomy.

ADVANTAGE - The method defines the channel from the skin incision to the **vertebrae** such that a surgeon when performing the procedure will get a feel as an instrument passes through tissue and muscle of the patient so that the surgeon will have a good sense of what portion of the anatomy is being penetrated. The method thus helps in assisting the surgeon in avoiding likelihood of passing through a **spinal** canal, and hence eliminates injury to the delicate neutral anatomy.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a perspective view of a series of sequentially enlarged diameter dilators that are inserted over a dilator in order to widen a cavity to insert a cannula.

- 10 Non-cannulated dilator
- 12 Cylindrical solid elongated body
- 14 Tool receiving portion
- 16 Pointed parting tip portion

21 Cannula

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: WORK; CHANNEL; METHOD; MINIMUM; INVADE; SPINE; SURGICAL; INSERT; CANNULA; DILATED; REMOVE; BORE; DEFINE; SKIN; INCISION; VERTEBRA

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61M-029/00			Main		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 606191000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P34

14/5/6 (Item 6 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014691210 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-038798/200504

Related WPI Acc No: 2005-038799; 2007-033486; 2007-033689

XRPX Acc No: N2005-033948

Method for delivering and positioning implant within intervertebral disc, involve removing cannula and expander from intervertebral disc after implant delivered in intervertebral disc is completely expanded Patent Assignee: GORENSEK B (GORE-I); INTRINSIC THERAPEUTICS INC (INTR-N); KAVANAUGH S

(KAVA-I); LAMBRECHT G H (LAMB-I); MOORE R K (MOOR-I)

Inventor: GORENSEK B; KAVANAUGH S; LAMBRECHT G; LAMBRECHT G H; MOORE R; MOORE R K

Patent Family (5 patents, 107 countries)

Patent Number Kii		Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20040260300	A1	20041223	US 2003480276	P	20030620	200504	В
			US 2004873074	Α	20040621		
WO 2004112584	A2	20041229	WO 2004US19811	A	20040621	200504	E
EP 1638485	A2	20060329	EP 2004755766	A	20040621	200623	E
			WO 2004US19811	A	20040621		
AU 2004249291	A1	20041229	AU 2004249291	A	20040621	200654	E
KR 2006070489	Α	20060623	WO 2004US19811	Α	20040621	200675	E
			KR 2005724505	A	20051220		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003480276 P 20030620; US 2004873074 A 20040621

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing N	lotes
US 20040260300	A1	EN	23	7	Related to Provisional	US 2003480276
WO 2004112584	A2	EN				
National Designated	AE AG AL AM	AT A	AU A	AZ BA	BB BG BR BW BY BZ	CA CH CN CO CR
States,Original	CU CZ DE DK	DM I	DZ E	EC EE	EG ES FI GB GD GE G	H GM HR HU ID IL
					LK LR LS LT LU LV M	
	MW MX MZ N.	A NI	NO	NZ O	M PG PH PL PT RO RU	SC SD SE SG SK SL
	SY TJ TM TN T	R T	ΓTZ	UAL	JG US UZ VC VN YU Z	A ZM ZW
Regional Designated	AT BE BG BW	CH (CY C	Z DE	DK EA EE ES FI FR GE	GH GM GR HU IE
States, Original	IT KE LS LU M	IC M	W M	IZ NA	NL OA PL PT RO SD S	E SI SK SL SZ TR
	TZ UG ZM ZW					
EP 1638485	A2	EN			PCT Application	WO 2004US19811
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2004112584
Regional Designated	AL AT BE BG	CH C	Y C	Z DE I	DK EE ES FI FR GB GR	HR HU IE IT LI LT
States,Original	LU LV MC MK	NL I	PL P	T RO	SE SI SK TR	
AU 2004249291	A1	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 2004112584
KR 2006070489	A	KO			PCT Application	WO 2004US19811
					Based on OPI patent	WO 2004112584

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A cannula (15) is retracted to initially expand an implant (100). One or more expanders are then advanced to further expand the implant. The cannular is then advanced to completely expand the implant. The implant is uncoupled from the implant, and the cannula and expander are then removed from the intervertebral disc.

DESCRIPTION - The cannula coupled to a depth stop is provided by slidably engaging with an advancer (30) coupled to the **implant**. The **implant** operates to exhibit a compressed profile along one or more axes. The **implant** is compressed along the first axis, and the cannula is inserted in the **intervertebral** disc. The depth stop is placed at a position adjacent the external surface of the **intervertebral** disc, and the **implant** is delivered relative to the position of the depth stop. The cannula is positioned such that the **implant** is positioned beyond the innermost surface of the annulus. The cannula is rotated to rotate the **implant** in a range of about 80 degrees to about 120 degrees. An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method for delivering **implant** in **intervertebral** disc. USE - For delivering and positioning **implant** within **intervertebral** disc.

ADVANTAGE - Delivers therapeutic **implant** in **minimally invasive** manner for **intervertebral** disc treatment. Provides accurate and precise placement of **implant**, while still being **minimally invasive**. Allows integrated reorientation, expansion, and delivery of **implant** in confined and limiting environment.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a delivery device for implant.

- 15 Cannula
- 25 Advancer ring handle
- 30 Advancer
- 100 Implant
- 135 Implant coupling member

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: METHOD; DELIVER; POSITION; IMPLANT; INTERVERTEBRAL; DISC; REMOVE; CANNULA; EXPAND; AFTER; COMPLETE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/58	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/72	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I	F	V	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/68	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	С	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606086000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32

14/5/7 (Item 7 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014312308 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2004-499535/200447

Related WPI Acc No: 2002-113413; 2003-402774; 2004-248340; 2004-449477; 2005-111972

XRPX Acc No: N2004-394620

Treating method for spine of patient, involves performing multilevel procedure across three adjacent vertebrae through access device after actuating access device to have enlarged cross-sectional area at distal portion

Patent Assignee: ENDIUS INC (ENDI-N); PAGLIUCA J (PAGL-I); SHLUZAS A (SHLU-I); UNGER J D

(UNGE-I)

Inventor: PAGLIUCA J; SHLUZAS A; UNGER J D

Patent Family (2 patents, 106 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type	
US 20040133201	A1	20040708	US 2000630077	A	20000801	200447	В	
			WO 2002US28106	A	20020905			
			US 2002280489	A	20021025			
			US 2003658736	A	20030909			
WO 2005023123	A1	20050317	WO 2004US29567	A	20040909	200521	E	

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2002280489 A 20021025; WO 2002US28106 A 20020905; US 2000630077 A 20000801; US 2003658736 A 20030909

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
US 20040133201	A1	EN	37	37	C-I-P of application	US 2000630077
	,				C-I-P of application	WO 2002US28106
					C-I-P of application	US 2002280489
					C-I-P of patent	US 6530926
WO 2005023123	A1	EN				
National Designated States,Original	CU CZ DE DK DI IN IS JP KE KG K MW MX MZ NA	M DZ CP KI NI N	ZEC RKZ ON	EE EC Z LC L Z OM	B BG BR BW BY BZ G ES FI GB GD GE GI K LR LS LT LU LV M PG PH PL PT RO RU US UZ VC VN YU ZA	H GM HR HU ID IL IA MD MG MK MN SC SD SE SG SK SL
Regional Designated States,Original					K EA EE ES FI FR GE L OA PL PT RO SD S	

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A fusion device is **implanted** to an interbody space between two of three adjacent **vertebrae** via an anterior approach. An access device in first configuration having a first cross-sectional area at distal portion is inserted into a patient. The access device is actuated to a second configuration having an enlarged cross-sectional area at distal portion which extends across portions of **vertebrae**.

DESCRIPTION - Multilevel procedure is then performed across the three adjacent vertebrae through the access device.

USE - For treating spine of patient.

ADVANTAGE - Provides minimally invasive access to the spine, such that a variety of procedures, and preferably the entire procedure, can be performed via a single access device.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure is a partial cross-sectional view showing one stage of the method for treating spine of patient.

24 Skirt portion

56,58 Cut-out portions

604 Housings

650 Elongated member

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: TREAT; METHOD; SPINE; PATIENT; PERFORMANCE; MULTILEVEL; PROCEDURE; THREE; ADJACENT; VERTEBRA; THROUGH; ACCESS; DEVICE; AFTER; ACTUATE; ENLARGE; CROSS; SECTION; AREA; DISTAL; PORTION

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/34; A61B-017/56			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-017/70			Secondary		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 606061000, 606198000.

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

14/5/8 (Item 8 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0013352715 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2003-440593/200341

Related WPI Acc No: 2003-556815; 2005-065269; 2005-272782; 2005-657660

XRPX Acc No: N2003-351776

Non-cannulated dilator for use in minimal invasive surgery has solid body dimensioned such that tissue and muscle being penetrated by dilator will afford resistive force while being inserted towards target of patient

Patent Assignee: DEPUY SPINE INC (DEPU-N); SIMONSON R E (SIMO-I)

Inventor: SIMONSON R E

Patent Family (2 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20030083689	A1	20030501	US 200124221	A	20011030	200341	В
US 6916330	B2	20050712	US 200124221	Α	20011030	200546	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 200124221 A 20011030

Patent Details

1 dont Double						
Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	

US 20030083689	A1	EN	6	5	

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - An elongated solid body (12) with a pointed end (16) has a diameter enough to make it rigid. The solid body is dimensioned such that the tissue and muscle being penetrated by the dilator (10) will afford a resistive force while being inserted towards the target of the patient.

USE - For use in **minimal invasive surgery** to enlarge the area where the surgery will be performed on a patient. ADVANTAGE - Enables surgeon performing the procedure to have a feel of the instrument while instrument passes through the tissue and muscle of the patient so that surgeon will have a good sense of what portion of the anatomy is being penetrated and avoid the **spinal** canal.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a cut view of the anatomy of the patient with the inserted dilator.

- 10 Dilator
- 12 Solid body
- 16 Pointed end

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: NON; CANNULA; DILATED; MINIMUM; INVADE; SURGICAL; SOLID; BODY; DIMENSION; TISSUE; MUSCLE; PENETRATE; AFFORD; RESISTOR; FORCE; INSERT; TARGET; PATIENT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61M-029/00			Main		"Version 7"

US Classification, Issued: 606191000, 606191000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P34

14/5/9 (Item 9 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0012903340 Drawing available

WPI Acc no: 2002-116271/

Related WPI Acc No: 1996-179678; 1996-279365; 1997-470596; 2000-255672

XRPX Acc No: N2002-086789

Fusion cage designed to be implanted using a posterior approach to the vertebral bone structures, has a proximal trailing end and a distal leading end, the proximal end having a diameter which is smaller than that of the distal end

Patent Assignee: HOWMEDICA OSTEONICS CORP (HOWN); SURGICAL DYNAMICS INC (SURG-N)

Inventor: JAYNE K; KLYCE H A; PAVLOV P W M; WINSLOW C J

Patent Family (4 patents, 4 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
EP 1175878	A2	20020130	EP 1995119558	A	19951212	200216	В
			EP 2001123254	Α	19951212		
EP 1175878	B1	20030326	EP 1995123254	Α	19951212	200323	E
DE 69530137	E	20030430	DE 69530137	Α	19951212	200336	E
			EP 2001123254	Α	19951212		
ES 2192553	Т3	20031016	EP 2001123254	Α	19951212	200377	Е

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): EP 1995123254 A 19951212; US 1994354364 A 19941212

Patent Details

TO A ANT A								
Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes			
			ļ					
EP 1175878	A2	EN	25	31	Division of application	EP 1995119558		
					Division of patent	EP 716840		
Regional Designated States, Original	DE ES	FR G	B IT					
EP 1175878	B1	EN						
Regional Designated States, Original	DE ES	FR G	в IT					
DE 69530137	E	DE			Application	EP 2001123254		
					Based on OPI patent	EP 1175878		
ES 2192553	Т3	ES			Application	EP 2001123254		
					Based on OPI patent	EP 1175878		

Alerting Abstract EP A2

NOVELTY - The fusion cage has a cage body having a proximal end and a distal end (426,424), the distal end having a diameter which is larger than that of the proximal end. The distal end further is rounded with e.g. a bull nose to facilitate the insertion of the cage body relative to one or more bone structures. The distal end could alternatively have a snub nose with or without a starter turn of a thread. The snub nose has a starter diameter that is smaller than the diameter of the distal end.

DESCRIPTION - The cage body is preferably conically-shaped, because the normal lordosis of the **vertebral** bone structures defines a wedged-shape space for a **vertebral** disk between, for example, lumbar **vertebrae**. The conically-shaped body cage can be sized and selected in order to maintain or enlarge upon the normal lordosis. USE - For fusing together of adjacent **vertebral** bodies or bone structures, especially by using a posterior approach to the **vertebral** bone structures.

ADVANTAGE - Allows surgery which is minimally invasive as the tissues can be can be spread using a set of cannula of increasing size and a small opening through which a fusion cage can be inserted.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a partially sectioned side view of the posterior fusion cage. 420 fusion cage

422 cage body

423 conical portion 424, 426 distal/proximal trailing end 440 thread 454 apertures

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: FUSE; CAGE; DESIGN; IMPLANT; POSTERIOR; APPROACH; VERTEBRA; BONE; STRUCTURE; PROXIMITY; TRAILING; END; DISTAL; LEADING; DIAMETER; SMALLER

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-002/44			Main		"Version 7"
A61F-002/46			Secondary		"Version 7"

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P32

14/5/12 (Item 12 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0010166420 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2000-475594/200041

Related WPI Acc No: 2000-053368; 2000-053403; 2000-062577; 2000-161234; 2000-256314; 2000-465601;

2000-465647; 2000-543652; 2000-656406; 2000-665184; 2000-665185; 2000-665186; 2001-327217; 2001-488078;

2001-637816; 2002-214238; 2002-214496; 2003-328171; 2003-370594

XRPX Acc No: N2000-354848

Nerve surveillance system for use in spinal surgery, includes cannula with expandable distal end having multiple inward tapering petals with nerve surveillance electrode disposed in each petal

Patent Assignee: NUVASIVE INC (NUVA-N)

Inventor: BLEWETT J; BLEWETT J J; CHRISTOPHER K; CHRISTOPHER T K; KELLEHER B S; KELLEHER

S; MARINO F; MARINO J F; STONE C W; STONE W

Patent Family (10 patents, 85 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2000038574	A1	20000706	WO 1999US12651	A	19990604	200041	В
AU 199944226	A	20000731	AU 199944226	A	19990604	200050	E
EP 1146816	A1	20011024	EP 1999927283	A	19990604	200171	E
			WO 1999US12651	Α	19990604		
US 6564078	B1	20030513	US 1998113651	P	19981223	200335	E

			US 1999120663	P	19990212		
			US 1999123268	P	19990308		.
			US 1999325998	A	19990604		
JP 2003524452	W	20030819	WO 1999US12651	A	19990604	200356	E
			JP 2000590531	Α	19990604		
US 20030195405	A1	20031016	US 1998113651	P	19981223	200369	E
			US 1999120663	P	19990219		
			US 1999123268	P	19990308		
			US 1999325998	A	19990604		
			US 2003431619	A	20030507		
EP 1146816	B1	20051012	EP 1999927283	Α.	19990604	200568	E
			WO 1999US12651	Α	19990604		
DE 69927717	E	20060223	DE 69927717	A	19990604	200617	E
			EP 1999927283	Α	19990604		
			WO 1999US12651	A	19990604		
US 7079883	B2	20060718	US 1998113651	P	19981223	200648	E
			US 1999120663	P	19990219		
			US 1999123268	P	19990308		
			US 1999325998	A	19990604		
			US 2003431619	Α	20030507		
DE 69927717	T2	20060720	DE 69927717	A	19990604	200652	E
			EP 1999927283	A	19990604		
			WO 1999US12651	A	19990604		1

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003431619 A 20030507; US 1999120663 P 19990212; US 1999123268 P 19990308; US 1999120663 P 19990219; US 1998113651 P 19981223; US 1999325998 A 19990604

P	atent	: Deta	ails

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	
WO 2000038574	A1	EN	59	33		
National Designated States,Original	FI GB GD LS LT LU	GE (GH (MD	GM H MG M	SA BB BG BR BY CA CH C R HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KO IK MN MW MX NO NZ PL JA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW	F KP KR KZ LC LK LR
	egional Designated AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC					
AU 199944226	A	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 2000038574
EP 1146816	A1	EN			PCT Application	WO 1999US12651
· 					Based on OPI patent	WO 2000038574
Regional Designated States,Original	AT BE CI	I CY	DE	DK E	S FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU	MC NL PT SE
US 6564078	B1	EN			Related to Provisional	US 1998113651

ſ~		I			
				Related to Provisional	US 1999120663
				Related to Provisional	US 1999123268
JP 2003524452	W	JA	56	PCT Application	WO 1999US12651
				Based on OPI patent	WO 2000038574
US 20030195405	A1	EN		Related to Provisional	US 1998113651
				Related to Provisional	US 1999120663
•				Related to Provisional	US 1999123268
				Division of application	US 1999325998
				Division of patent	US 6564078
EP 1146816	B1	EN		PCT Application	WO 1999US12651
				Based on OPI patent	WO 2000038574
States,Original DE 69927717	E	DE		ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI L Application	EP 1999927283
DE 07721111				PCT Application	
					WO 1999US12651
				Based on OPI patent	EP 1146816
110 7070002	D2	ENT	 	Based on OPI patent	WO 2000038574
US 7079883	B2	EN	 	Related to Provisional	US 1998113651
*				Related to Provisional	US 1999120663
				Related to Provisional	US 1999123268
			-	Division of application	US 1999325998
					03 1999323996
				Division of patent	US 6564078
DE 69927717	Т2	DE			
DE 69927717	Т2	DE		Division of patent	US 6564078
DE 69927717	Т2	DE		Division of patent Application	US 6564078 EP 1999927283

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - The system includes a **cannula** having an **expandable** tip (113) at the distal end. The tip has multiple inward tapering petals (114) arranged radially, each petal disposed with a nerve surveillance electrode (116). The electrodes are adapted for electromyography or to cauterize blood vessels.

DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- A. an intervertebral space accessing method; and
- B. an intervertebral space accessing system.

USE - For spinal surgery.

ADVANTAGE - The system enables exact locating of para-spiral nerves so that damage caused to the para-spiral nerves is prevented. As the electrodes cauterize blood vessels, clear vision inside an intervertebral disk is assured after surgical entry.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a perspective distal view of the nerve surveillance system. 113 Expandable tip

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: NERVE; SURVEILLANCE; SYSTEM; SPINE; SURGICAL; CANNULA; EXPAND; DISTAL; END; MULTIPLE; INWARD; TAPER; PETAL; ELECTRODE; DISPOSABLE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-005/0408			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-017/56; A61B-018/04; A61B-005/0478; A61B-005/0492			Secondary		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/34	A	I	L		20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/56	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0018/04	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0018/14	A	I	L		20060101
A61B-0018/14	A	I	i	R	20060101
A61B-0005/04	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0005/04	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0005/0408	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0005/0478	A	I	·	R	20060101
A61B-0005/0488	A	I	L		20060101
A61B-0005/0488	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0005/0492	. A	I	F		20060101
A61B-0005/0492	A	I		R	20060101
A61N-0001/05	A	I	L		20060101
A61N-0001/05	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/34	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0018/14	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0005/0488	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0005/0492	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61N-0001/05	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/34	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/56	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0018/04	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0018/14	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0005/04	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0005/0408	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0005/0476	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0005/0488	C	I	F		20060101
A61B-0005/0488	C	I	:	R	20060101
A61N-0001/05	C	I		R	20060101

	 		T	<u> </u>
A61B-0005/0488	l T	F	l R	20060101
1101B 0005/0100		-	ם ו	20000101

US Classification, Issued: 600373000, 600373000, 600546000, 600554000, 607116000, 607117000, 600373000, 128898000

File Segment: EngPI; EPI;

DWPI Class: S05; P31; P33; P34; P32

Manual Codes (EPI/S-X): S05-B03; S05-B04; S05-B05

18/5/14 (Item 14 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0013013037 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2003-091329/200308

Related WPI Acc No: 1998-387722; 1999-302876; 1999-302877; 2001-535793; 2001-541208; 2001-647829;

2002-097727; 2002-106252; 2002-155104; 2002-574174; 2002-607896; 2002-618916; 2002-691028; 2003-057304;

2003-480437; 2004-570770; 2004-593104; 2004-689905; 2006-813188

XRAM Acc no: C2003-023003 XRPX Acc No: N2003-072264

Implant for placing between spinous process, has body with shaft, spacer having shaft with bore mounted on shaft, outer shell with cavity between spacer shaft and outer shell and compressible medium inserted into cavity

Patent Assignee: FLYNN J (FLYN-I); HSU K Y (HSUK-I); WINSLOW C J (WINS-I); ZUCHERMAN J F

(ZUCH-I)

Inventor: FLYNN J; HSU K Y; WINSLOW C J; ZUCHERMAN J F

Patent Family (1 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number Ki		Date	Application Number Kind Date		Update	Type	
US 20020143331 A1 20021003	20021003	US 1998175645	A	19981020	200308	В	
			US 1998179570	A	19981027		
			US 1999473173	A	19991228		
			US 1999474037	A	19991228		
			US 2001799215	A	20010305		
			US 2001323467	P	20010918		
			US 200137236	A	20011109		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 1998175645 A 19981020; US 1998179570 A 19981027; US 1999473173 A 19991228; US 1999474037 A 19991228; US 2001799215 A 20010305; US 2001323467 P 20010918; US 200137236 A 20011109

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing No	otes
US 20020143331	A1	EN	18	9	Continuation of application	US 1998175645
					Continuation of application	US 1998179570
					C-I-P of application	US 1999473173
					C-I-P of application	US 1999474037
					C-I-P of application	US 2001799215
					Related to Provisional	US 2001323467
					Continuation of patent	US 6048342
					Continuation of patent	US 6068630
					C-I-P of patent	US 6190387

	C-I-P of patent	US 6235030

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - Implant (100) adapted for placing between **spinous process**, comprises a body with an extending shaft, a spacer rotatably mounted on shaft, spacer including a spacer shaft having an extending bore, an outer shell with a cavity between spacer shaft and outer shell and a compressible medium inserted into the cavity between the spacer shaft and outer shell.

USE - As an **implant** for **spinous process** of **adjacent vertebrae** in order to alleviate the back pain caused by for example, spinal stenosis and other ailments.

ADVANTAGE - The implant is **minimally invasive** for alleviating discomfort associated with the spinal column. DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows assembly of the implant. 100 Implant

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: IMPLANT; PLACE; SPINE; PROCESS; BODY; SHAFT; SPACE; BORE; MOUNT; OUTER; SHELL; CAVITY; COMPRESS; MEDIUM; INSERT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/66	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61K-0031/37	. A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/60	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61K-0031/366	C	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606061000

File Segment: CPI; EngPI DWPI Class: A96; D22; P31

Manual Codes (CPI/A-N): A12-V02; D09-C01D

18/5/16 (Item 16 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0011216036 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2002-155104/200220

Related WPI Acc No: 1998-387722; 1999-302876; 1999-302877; 2001-535793; 2001-541208; 2001-647829;

2002-097727; 2002-106252; 2002-574174; 2002-607896; 2002-618916; 2002-691028; 2003-057304; 2003-091329;

2003-480437; 2004-570770; 2004-593104; 2004-689905; 2006-813188

XRPX Acc No: N2002-117882

Spine distraction implant for alleviating pain associated with spinal stenosis and facet arthropathy by expanding the volume in the spine canal and/or neural foramen has elliptical spacer positionable between spinous processes

Patent Assignee: ST FRANCIS MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES LLC (SFRA-N)

Inventor: HSU K Y; KLYCE H A; WINSLOW C J; ZUCHERMAN J F

Patent Family (2 patents, 93 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2002007623	A 1	20020131	WO 2001US22968	Α	20010720	200220	В
AU 200177942	A	20020205	AU 200177942	Α	20010720	200236	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2000220137 P 20000721; US 2001799215 A 20010305

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes		
WO 2002007623	A1	EN	155	132			
National Designated States,Original	CZ DE DK DM KE KG KP KR	I DZ EC E KZ LC L Z PL PT R	EE ES K LF	S FI GI R LS LT	BG BR BY BZ CA C B GD GE GH GM HR I LU LV MA MD MO SE SG SI SK SL TJ TI	HU ID IL IN IS JP MK MN MW	
Regional Designated States, Original	AT BE CH CY MW MZ NL O				R GB GH GM GR IE I R TZ UG ZW	T KE LS LU MC	
AU 200177942	Α	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 2002007623	

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - The spine distraction implant (1200) implant provides a spinal extension inhibitor while allowing freedom of spinal flexion. The implant includes an elliptically-shaped spacer for positioning between and spacing apart the spinous processes.

DESCRIPTION - The implant has a first wing (1202) with a central body extending from it and an elliptical sleeve (1204) positioned over the central body. The sleeve can rotate about the longitudinal axis of the central body so as to be positionable relative to it in order to aid in positioning the implant between **spinous processes**. The sleeve has at least one flat side between its blunt and pointed ends, to be positioned adjacent to a **spinous process** and conform to the flat portion of the **spinous process**. An elliptical tissue expander guides the placement of the sleeve between

spinous processes. A second wing is positionable adjacent to the tissue expander, and has a concave recess for receiving the expander.

USE - For alleviating pain associated with spinal stenosis, e.g. central canal stenosis or forminal (lateral) stenosis, and facet arthropathy by expanding the volume in the spine canal and/or neural foramen.

ADVANTAGE - Minimally invasive and can be used on an outpatient basis.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a plan view of the implant.

1200 spine distraction implant

1202 first wing

1204 sleeve

1206 guide

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SPINE; DISTRACTION; IMPLANT; ALLEVIATE; PAIN; ASSOCIATE; STENOSIS; FACET; EXPAND; VOLUME; CANAL; NEURAL; ELLIPSE; SPACE; POSITION; PROCESS

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/70	A	· I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

18/5/17 (Item 17 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0011168679 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2002-106252/200214

Related WPI Acc No: 1998-387722; 1999-302876; 1999-302877; 2001-535793; 2001-541208; 2001-647829;

2002-097727; 2002-155104; 2002-574174; 2002-607896; 2002-618916; 2002-691028; 2003-057304; 2003-091329;

2003-480437; 2004-570770; 2004-593104; 2004-689905; 2006-813188

XRPX Acc No: N2002-079045

Implant, for rigidly positioning spinous processes, involves additional force on the vertebral bodies that encourages fusion which alleviates pain

Patent Assignee: ST FRANCIS MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES LLC (SFRA-N)

Inventor: HSU K Y; KLYCE H A; WINSLOW C J; ZUCHERMAN J F

Patent Number		Date Patent	Family (2) pate Ns. 91 equntri	Kind Dat	e Update
	Kind				Туре

,	ŀ						
WO 2001091657	A1	20011206	WO 2001US17235	A	20010524	200214	В
AU 200163480	Α	20011211	AU 200163480	A	20010524	200225	E
US 6451019 E	B1	20020917	US 1998175645	A	19981020	200264	E
			US 1998179570	A	19981027		
			US 1999473173	Α	19991228		
			US 1999474037	Α	19991228		T
			US 2000579039	Α	20000526		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 1998175645 A 19981020; US 1998179570 A 19981027; US 1999473173 A 19991228; US 1999474037 A 19991228; US 2000579039 A 20000526

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	v Filing Notes				
WO 2001091657	A1	EN	104	151		1			
National					BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CI	I CN CO CD CU CZ			
Designated	DE DK DM	DZ	EC E	E ES I	FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU	ID IL IN IS JP KE			
States, Original	KG KP KR	KZ L	C LI	K LR I	S LT LU LV MA MD MG MI	K MN MW MX MZ			
		NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN							
	YU ZA ZW								
Regional	AT BE CH	CY E	DE D	K EA	ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE I	T KE LS LU MC			
Designated	MW MZ NI	JOA	PT S	SD SE	SL SZ TR TZ UG ZW				
States, Original	<u> </u>								
AU 200163480	A	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 2001091657			
US 6451019	B1	EN			Continuation of application	US 1998175645			
,					Continuation of application	US 1998179570			
					C-I-P of application	US 1999473173			
					C-I-P of application	US 1999474037			
					Continuation of patent	US 6048342			
					Continuation of patent	US 6068630			
					C-I-P of patent	US 6190387			
					C-I-P of patent	US 6235030			

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - An implant comprises a first hook (2004) for engaging a first spinous process, a second hook (2006) for engaging a second spinous process, a body between them and hub (2002) for engaging all three. At least either the hub or the body can allow the body to move relative to at least one of the first and second hooks. DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- A. an implant where the first and second means are hooks;
- B. an improved implant with a spacer positioned between adjacent spinous processes;

C. and a method of rigidly positioning a first spinous process relative to a second spinous process.

USE - For rigidly positioning spinous processes.

ADVANTAGE - The additional force on the vertebral bodies encourages fusion which alleviates pain. Rigidity between the **spinous processes** ensures rigid holding of the vertebral bodies which promotes bone growth and fusion. The fixation device is simple to use, cost effective, **minimally invasive** and leaves bone, ligament and other tissue intact.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a perspective view of the implant.

2000 spine fixation device

2002 hub

2004 first hook

2006 second hook

2008 first hook

2010, 2014 shafts

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: IMPLANT; RIGID; POSITION; SPINE; PROCESS; ADD; FORCE; VERTEBRA; BODY; ENCOURAGE; FUSE; PAIN

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/66	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61K-0031/37	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/60	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	С	I		R	20060101
A61K-0031/366	С	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606061000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31

18/5/18 (Item 18 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0010919545 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2001-541208/200160

Related WPI Acc No: 1998-387722; 1999-302876; 1999-302877; 2001-535793; 2001-647829; 2002-097727;

2002-106252; 2002-155104; 2002-574174; 2002-607896; 2002-618916; 2002-691028; 2003-057304; 2003-091329;

2003-480437; 2004-570770; 2004-593104; 2004-689905; 2006-813188

XRPX Acc No: N2001-402278

Pain relieving implant for spinal column, has sleeve positioned over the central body of a wing to aid in positioning the implant between spinous processes

Patent Assignee: ST FRANCIS MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES LLC (SFRA-N)

Inventor: HSU K; HSU K Y; KLYCE H; KLYCE H A; WINSLOW C; WINSLOW C J; ZUCHERMAN J;

ZUCHERMAN J F

Patent Family (2 patents, 1 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20010021850	A1	20010913	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200160	В
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020		
			US 1998179570	A	19981027		
			US 1999473173	A	19991228		
			US 2000706991	A	20001106		
			US 2001842755	A	20010426		
US 6699246	B2	20040302	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200417	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020		
		_	US 1998179570	A	19981027		
			US 1999473173	A	19991228		
			US 2000706991	A	20001106		
			US 2001842755	Α	20010426		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 1997778093 A 19970102; US 1997958281 A 19971027; US 1998175645 A 19981020; US 1998179570 A 19981027; US 1999473173 A 19991228; US 2000706991 A 20001106; US 2001842755 A 20010426

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	gs Draw	Filing Notes		
US 20010021850	A1	EN	93	129	Continuation of application	US 1997778093	
					C-I-P of application	US 1997958281	
	<u></u>				C-I-P of application	US 1998175645	
					Continuation of application	US 1998179570	
					Continuation of application	US 1999473173	
					Continuation of application	US 2000706991	
					Continuation of patent	US 5836948	
	,				C-I-P of patent	US 5860977	
					Continuation of patent	US 6048342	
					C-I-P of patent	US 6068630	

			Continuation of patent	US 6235030
US 6699246	B2	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
			C-I-P of application	US 1997958281
			C-I-P of application	US 1998175645
			Continuation of application	US 1998179570
			Continuation of application	US 1999473173
			Continuation of application	US 2000706991
			C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
			C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
			Continuation of patent	US 6048342
			C-I-P of patent	US 6068630
			Continuation of patent	US 6235030
			Continuation of patent	US 6332883

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - A sleeve is positioned over the central body of a wing, the sleeve rotating about the longitudinal axis of the central body to be positioned relative to the body to aid in positioning the implant between **spinous processes**.

DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a pain-relieving implant system.

USE - For spinal column. Applicable especially for elderly persons.

ADVANTAGE - Has the ability to flatten the natural curvature of the spine and open the neural foramen and the spacing between the adjacent vertebra to relieve problems associated with the lateral and central stenosis.

Minimally invasive and can be used on an outpatient basis.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the implant in an extended configuration.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: PAIN; RELIEVE; IMPLANT; SPINE; COLUMN; SLEEVE; POSITION; CENTRAL; BODY; WING; AID; PROCESS

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/66	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I ·		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61K-0031/37	Α	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/60	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61K-0031/366	С	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606061000, 623017110, 606061000

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P31

18/5/19 (Item 19 from file: 350) **Links**

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0010914435 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 2001-535793/200159

Related WPI Acc No: 1998-387722; 1999-302876; 1999-302877; 2001-541208; 2001-647829; 2002-097727;

2002-106252; 2002-155104; 2002-574174; 2002-607896; 2002-618916; 2002-691028; 2003-057304; 2003-091329;

2003-480437; 2004-570770; 2004-593104; 2004-689905; 2006-813188

XRPX Acc No: N2001-397891

Insertion instrument for introducing spinal implant into patient's spine, has elongate shaft with handle and insertion tip at proximal and distal ends, and locking and alignment pins set in tip

Patent Assignee: HSU K Y (HSUK-I); KLYCE H A (KLYC-I); ST FRANCIS MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES LLC

(SFRA-N); WINSLOW C J (WINS-I); ZUCHERMAN J F (ZUCH-I) Inventor: HSU K Y; KLYCE H A; WINSLOW C J; ZUCHERMAN J F

Patent Family (4 patents, 94 countries)

Patent Number	Kind		Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
US 20010020170	A1	20010906	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200159	В
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998124203	A	19980728		
			US 1998139333	A	19980825		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020		
			US 1998179570	Α	19981027		
			US 1998200266	A	19981125		
			US 1999361510	A	19990727		
·			US 1999473173	A	19991228		
			US 1999474037	Α	19991228		
	<u> </u>		US 2000220022	P	20000721		
			US 2001799470	Α	20010305		
WO 2002007624	A1	20020131	WO 2001US23006	Α	20010720	200215	E
AU 200182926	Α	20020205	AU 200182926	Α	20010720	200236	E
US 6902566	B2	20050607	US 1997778093	Α	19970102	200538	E
			US 1997958281	Α.	19971027		
			US 1998124203	Α	19980728		
	<u> </u>		US 1998139333	A	19980825		
			US 1998175645	Α	19981020		
			US 1998179570	Α	19981027		
			US 1998200266	A	19981125		

US 1999361510	A	19990727	
US 1999473173	A	19991228	
US 1999474037	A	19991228	
US 2000220022	P	20000721	
US 2001799470	A	20010305	

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 1997778093 A 19970102; US 1997958281 A 19971027; US 1998124203 A 19980728; US 1998139333 A 19980825; US 1998175645 A 19981020; US 1998179570 A 19981027; US 1998200266 A 19981125; US 1999361510 A 19990727; US 1999473173 A 19991228; US 1999474037 A 19991228; US 2000220022 P 20000721; US 2001799470 A 20010305

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes	3
US 20010020170	A1	EN	24	13	Continuation of application	US 1997778093
					Continuation of application	US 1997958281
·					Continuation of application	US 1998124203
					Continuation of application	US 1998139333
					Division of application	US 1998175645
	<u> </u>				Continuation of application	US 1998179570
	.]				C-I-P of application	US 1998200266
					C-I-P of application	US 1999361510
					C-I-P of application	US 1999473173
					C-I-P of application	US 1999474037
					Related to Provisional	US 2000220022
					Continuation of patent	US 5836948
		ļ			Continuation of patent	US 5860977
	ļ				Continuation of patent	US 5876404
					Continuation of patent	US 6048342
					Division of patent	US 6068630
			<u> </u>		Continuation of patent	US 6090112
					C-I-P of patent	US 6183471
					C-I-P of patent	US 6190387
					C-I-P of patent	US 6235030
WO 2002007624	A1	EN				
National	AE AG	AL A	M A	AT AU	J AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA C	H CN CO CR CU CZ
Designated	DE DK	DM I	DZ I	EC EE	ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU	J ID IL IN IS JP KE
States,Original	KG KP	KR K	ZL	C LK	LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG M	K MN MW MX MZ
	YU ZA	7W	1 K	JRUS	SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT	TZ UA UG UZ VN
Regional			ΥD	E DK	EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE I	TVEICIIMONO
Designated States,Original	MZ NL	OA F	PT S	D SE S	SL SZ TR TZ UG ZW	I VE TO TO WE WA

AU 200182926	Α	EN	Based on OPI patent	WO 2002007624
US 6902566	B2	EN	Continuation of application	US 1997778093
			Continuation of application	US 1997958281
			Continuation of application	US 1998124203
			Continuation of application	US 1998139333
			Division of application	US 1998175645
			Continuation of application	US 1998179570
			C-I-P of application	US 1998200266
			C-I-P of application	US 1999361510
			C-I-P of application	US 1999473173
			C-I-P of application	US 1999474037
			Related to Provisional	US 2000220022
			Continuation of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 5860977
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			Continuation of patent	US 5876404
			Continuation of patent	US 6048342
			Division of patent	US 6068630
			Continuation of patent	US 6090112
			C-I-P of patent	US 6183471
			C-I-P of patent	US 6190387
			C-I-P of patent	US 6235030
			C-I-P of patent	US 6379355

Alerting Abstract US A1

NOVELTY - An elongate shaft (20) has a handle (10) at the proximal end, and an insertion tip (30) at the distal end. An insertion rod, entered into the shaft, has a distal end carrying a locking pin and an alignment or spacer engagement pins. Both pins are positioned within the insertion tip. The locking pin secures a spinal implant body at the insertion tip.

DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for the following:

- D. an insertion device adapted for installing a wing on a main body assembly in the spine;
- E. a wing for inserting on to a main body assembly;
- F. a system with a device for insertion of a main body assembly in the spine of a patient;
- G. a system with a device for inserting a wing in the spine of a patient;
- H. a method for inserting a main body assembly into the spine of a patient;
- I. a method for inserting a spinal implant into a patient;
- J. an improved insertion tool for implanting an implant relative to the spine;
- K. a method of inserting a two piece implant into a patient;
- L. and a system for determining the space between spinous processes.

USE - For introducing spinal implant into patient's spine, and for relieving pain associated with spine. ADVANTAGE - Reduces pain and symptoms of spinal stenosis as well as other symptoms or injuries associated with spine, upon insertion of spinal implant between adjacent vertebrae or spinous processes within patient's

spine. Insertion instrument parts can be simply separated from each other for cleaning or sterilization between use conditions. Eases disengagement of instrument from implant, upon inserting and leaving implant within patient's spine.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows the side view of an implant insertion instrument.

10 Handle

20 Elongate shaft

30 Insertion tip

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: INSERT; INSTRUMENT; INTRODUCING; SPINE; IMPLANT; PATIENT; ELONGATE; SHAFT; HANDLE; TIP; PROXIMITY; DISTAL; END; LOCK; ALIGN; PIN; SET

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-0017/02	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/66	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61K-0031/37	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	. C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/60	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61K-0031/366	C	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606099000, 606060000, 606061000

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P31

18/5/20 (Item 20 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0009369103 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 1999-302877/199925

Related WPI Acc No: 1998-387722; 1999-302876; 2001-535793; 2001-541208; 2001-647829; 2002-097727;

2002-106252; 2002-155104; 2002-574174; 2002-607896; 2002-618916; 2002-691028; 2003-057304; 2003-091329;

2003-480437; 2004-570770; 2004-593104; 2004-689905; 2006-813188

XRPX Acc No: N1999-226906 Spine distraction implant

Patent Assignee: SAINT FRANCIS MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES LLC (SFRA-N); ST FRANCIS MEDICAL

TECHNOLOGIES LLC (SFRA-N)

Inventor: HSU K Y; KLYCE H A; WINSLOW C J; ZUCHERMAN J F

Patent Family (12 patents, 82 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 1999021501	A1	19990506	WO 1998US22709	A	19981027	199925	В
AU 199913659	A	19990517	AU 199913659	A	19981027	199939	E
US 6048342	Α	20000411	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200025	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998179570	A	19981020		
EP 1027004	A1	20000816	EP 1998957384	A	19981027	200040	E
·			WO 1998US22709	A	19981027		
US 6235030	B1	20010522	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200130	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
	`		US 1998175645	A	19981020		
			US 1998179570	A	19981020		
			US 1999473173	Α .	19991228		<u> </u>
AU 737486	В	20010823	AU 199913659	A	19981027	200154	E
AU 200154435	Α	20010906	AU 199913659	A	19981027	200162	NCE
			AU 200154435	Α .	20010716		
KR 2001031506	Α	20010416	KR 2000704547	A	20000427	200163	E
CN 1309549	Α	20010822	CN 1998811709	A	19981027	200175	E
US 6332883	B1	20011225	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200206	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027	1	
			US 1998175645	A	19981020	<u> </u>	
			US 1998179570	A	19981027		
		-	US 1999473173	A	19991228		
			US 2000706991	A	20001106	1	
AU 760981	В	20030529	US 1997958281	Α	19971027	200346	NCE
			AU 200154435	A	20010716		
JP 2003523214	W	20030805	WO 1998US22709	A	19981027	200353	E
			JP 2000517666	Α	19981027		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 1997778093 A 19970102; US 1997958281 A 19971027; US 1998175645 A 19981020; US 1998179570 A 19981020; WO 1998US22285 A 19981021; US 1998179570 A 19981027; US 1999473173 A 19991228; US 2000706991 A 20001106; AU 200154435 A 20010716

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
WO 1999021501	A1	EN	146	129	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
National	AL AN	AT A	AU A	Z BA	BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI

				,	
				•	
Designated				HR HU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP K	
States,Original				MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO	RU SD SE SG SI SK SL
***************************************				G UZ VN YU ZW	
Regional				OK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR	IE IT KE LS LU MC
Designated	MW N	IL OA I	PT SD S	SE SZ UG ZW	
States, Original		1222		——————————————————————————————————————	
AU 199913659	A	EN		Based on OPI patent	WO 1999021501
US 6048342	A	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
				C-I-P of application	US 1997958281
		·		C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
				C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
EP 1027004	A1	EN		PCT Application	WO 1998US22709
·				Based on OPI patent	WO 1999021501
Regional	AT BE	E CH C	Y DE D	K ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU	MC NL PT SE
Designated					
States,Original					
US 6235030	B1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
				C-I-P of application	US 1997958281
				C ₋ I-P of application	US 1998175645
				Continuation of application	US 1998179570
				C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
				C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
				Continuation of patent	US 6048342
				C-I-P of patent	US 6068630
AU 737486	В	EN		Previously issued patent	AU 9913659
				Based on OPI patent	WO 1999021501
AU 200154435	A	EN		Division of application	AU 199913659
				Division of patent	AU 737486
US 6332883	B1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
				C-I-P of application	US 1997958281
				C-I-P of application	US 1998175645
				Continuation of application	US 1998179570
				Continuation of application	US 1999473173
				C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
				C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
		7 7		Continuation of patent	US 6048342
				C-I-P of patent	US 6068630
				Continuation of patent	US 6235030
AU 760981	В	EN		Division of application	US 1997958281
				Previously issued patent	AU 200154435
				Division of patent	AU 737486
IP 2003523214	W	JA	137	PCT Application	WO 1998US22709
			-+	Based on OPI patent	WO 1999021501

٠

.

•

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - The implant (1200) comprises a wing with a central body that extends from the wing. A sleeve is positioned over the body with the sleeve being able to rotate about the longitudinal axis of the body to be positional relative to the central body in order to aid in positioning the implant between **spinous processes**. The sleeve has an elliptical cross-section. The implant can have a second wing with a sleeve guide. The implant also incorporates a spinal extension stop (1204).

USE - For use where a patient has a case of spinal stenosis.

ADVANTAGE - The device is **minimally invasive**, and so can be used on older people without causing trauma to their spines.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - Shows planar view of the assembly.

1200 spinal implant,

1204 extension stop.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SPINE; DISTRACTION; IMPLANT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-002/44			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-017/58			Secondary		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/56	A	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/58	A	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/66	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	· A	I	L	R	20060101
A61K-0031/37	. A	I	1	R	20060101
A61B-0017/56	C	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/58	C	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/60	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	C	I	L	R	20060101
A61K-0031/366	С	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 623017000, 606061000, 623017110, 606061000, 623017110, 606061000

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32

18/5/21 (Item 21 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0009369102 *Drawing available* WPI Acc no: 1999-302876/199925

Related WPI Acc No: 1998-387722; 1999-302877; 2001-535793; 2001-541208; 2001-647829; 2002-097727;

2002 - 106252; 2002 - 155104; 2002 - 574174; 2002 - 607896; 2002 - 618916; 2002 - 691028; 2003 - 057304; 2003 - 091329; 2003

2003-480437; 2004-570770; 2004-593104; 2004-689905; 2006-813188

XRPX Acc No: N1999-226905 Spine distraction implant

Patent Assignee: SAINT FRANCIS MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES LLC (SFRA-N); ST FRANCIS MEDICAL

TECHNOLOGIES LLC (SFRA-N)

Inventor: HSU K; HSU K Y; KLYCE H; KLYCE H A; WINSLOW C; WINSLOW C J; ZUCHERMAN J;

ZUCHERMAN J F

Patent Family (19 patents, 82 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 1999021500	A1	19990506	WO 1998US22285	A	19981021	199925	В
AU 199913624	Α	19990517	AU 199913624	A	19981021	199939	E
US 6068630	Α	20000530	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200033	E
			US 1997958281	A '	19971027		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020		
EP 1030615	A1	20000830	EP 1998957346	A	19981021	200042	E
			WO 1998US22285	Α	19981021		
US 6190387	B1	20010220	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200112	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020		<u> </u>
			US 1999474037	A	19991228		
CN 1280473	Α	20010117	CN 1998811736	A	19981021	200128	E
KR 2001031505	Α	20010416	KR 2000704546	A	20000427	200163	E
JP 2001520912	W	20011106	WO 1998US22285	A	19981021	200203	E
			JP 2000517665	A	19981021		
US 6332882	B1	20011225	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200206	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020		
·		-	US 1999474038	A	19991228		
AU 750662	В	20020725	AU 199913624	A	19981021	200260	E
US 20020183746	A1	20021205	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200301	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020	<u> </u>	
			US 1999474037	A	19991228		
			US 1999474038	A	19991228		

			US 2001842756	A	20010426		
US 6699247	B2	20040302	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200417	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
	1		US 1998175645	A	19981020		
			US 1999474037	Α	19991228		
			US 1999474038	A	19991228		1
			US 2001842756	A	20010426		
US 20040167520	A1	20040826	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200457	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020		1
			US 1999474037	A	19991228		
			US 1999474038	A	19991228	-	
			US 2001842756	A	20010426		1
			US 2004790561	A	20040301		† · · · ·
US 20040220568	A1	20041104	US 1997778093	. A	19970102	200473	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020	-	
			US 1999474037	A	19991228		
	T	·	US 1999474038	A	19991228		<u> </u>
			US 2001842756	A	20010426	_	+-
			US 2004790651	A	20040301		
US 20050101955	A1	20050512	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200532	E
·			US 1997958281	A	19971027		f -
			US 1998175645	A	19981020		
			US 1999474038	A	19991228		<u> </u>
	1		US 2001842756	A	20010426		
	i		US 2003732589	A	20031210		
US 20050143738	A1	20050630	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200543	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		-
			US 1998175645	A	19981020	-	
			US 1999474037	A	19991228		
			US 1999474038	A	19991228		-
			US 2001842756	A	20010426		
			US 2004790561	A	20040301		
			US 200567982	A	20050228		
US 20050228383	A1	20051013	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200567	E
	1.		US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020		<u> </u>
			US 1999474037	A	19991228		
	1		US 1999474038	A	19991228		
			US 2001842756	A	20010426		<u> </u>
			US 2004790561	A	20040301		

•]	US 200567835	Α	20050228		
US 20050228384	A1	20051013	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200567	Е
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998175645	A	19981020		
			US 1999474037	Α	19991228		
			US 1999474038	A	19991228		
			US 2001842756	A	20010426		
			US 2004790561	A	20040301		
			US 200568554	A	20050228		1
CN 1167387	С	20040922	CN 1998811736	A	19981021	200615	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 1997778093 A 19970102; US 1997958281 A 19971027; US 1998175645 A 19981020; US 1999474037 A 19991228; US 1999474038 A 19991228; US 2001842756 A 20010426; US 2003732589 A 20031210; US 2004790561 A 20040301; US 2004790651 A 20040301; US 200567835 A 20050228; US 200567982 A 20050228; US 200568554 A 20050228

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	aw Filing Notes				
WO 1999021500	A1	EN	137	118					
National					<u></u>	67 DE DW DE EG E			
					A BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU				
Designated	GR GI	D GE	GH	GM F	IR HU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP KR	KZ LC LK LR LS LT			
States,Original					MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO R	U SD SE SG SI SK SL			
					UZ VN YU ZW				
Regional					K EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE	IT KE LS LU MC MW			
Designated	NL OA	A PT	SD S	SE SZ	UG ZW				
States,Original									
AU 199913624	Α	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 1999021500			
US 6068630	Α	EN			C-I-P of application	US 1997778093			
					C-I-P of application	US 1997958281			
					C-I-P of patent	US 5836948			
					C-I-P of patent	US 5860977			
EP 1030615	A1	EN			PCT Application	WO 1998US22285			
		<u> </u>			Based on OPI patent	WO 1999021500			
Regional	AT BE	E CH	CY	DE DI	K ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU M	C NL PT SE			
Designated									
States,Original					•				
US 6190387	B1	EN			C-I-P of application	US 1997778093			
					C-I-P of application	US 1997958281			
					Division of application	US 1998175645			
					C-I-P of patent	US 5836948			
					C-I-P of patent	US 5860977			
					Division of patent	US 6068630			

JP 2001520912	W	JA	133	PCT Application	WO 1998US22285
				Based on OPI patent	WO 1999021500
US 6332882	B1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
				C-I-P of application	US 1997958281
				Division of application	US 1998175645
				C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
•				C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
			,	Division of patent	US 6068630
AU 750662	В	EN		Previously issued patent	AU 9913624
				Based on OPI patent	WO 1999021500
US 20020183746	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
	1			C-I-P of application	US 1997958281
		-		Continuation of application	US 1998175645
			 	Division of application	US 1999474037
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1		 	Continuation of application	US 1999474038
		+		C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
		_		C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
			 	Continuation of patent	US 6068630
	1			Division of patent	US 6190387
US 6699247	B2	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
00000217	D2	LIV	 	C-I-P of application	
	\vdash	+		Continuation of application	US 1997958281
	 			Division of application	US 1998175645
	+	+		Continuation of application	US 1999474037
<u> </u>	-				US 1999474038
_:	-			C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
	-			C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
	 -			Continuation of patent	US 6068630
		<u> </u>		Division of patent	US 6190387
IS 20040167520:	A 1	ENT		Continuation of patent	US 6332882
US 20040167520	AI	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
	<u> </u>	-		C-I-P of application	US 1997958281
	 	<u> </u>		Continuation of application	US 1998175645
		_		Division of application	US 1999474037
	_			Continuation of application	US 1999474038
	ļ			Division of application	US 2001842756
		_		C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
	ļ		L	C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
				Continuation of patent	US 6068630
·		_		Division of patent	US 6190387
				Continuation of patent	US 6332882
				Division of patent	US 6699247
US 20040220568	A1	EN		C-I-P of application	US 1997778093

.

.

.

.

•

	T		C-I-P of application	US 1997958281
	1		Continuation of application	US 1998175645
	 	1	Division of application	US 1999474037
			Continuation of application	US 1999474038
		- I	Division of application	US 2001842756
	+		C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
	†		C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
			Continuation of patent	US 6068630
	 		Division of patent	US 6190387
			Continuation of patent	US 6332882
		 	Division of patent	US 6699247
JS 20050101955	A1	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
	1		C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
	 		Division of application	US 1997938281 US 1998175645
	 	 	Continuation of application	US 1999474038
	1		Division of application	US 2001842756
		-	C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
	-		C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
	<u> </u>		Division of patent	US 6068630
	 -		Continuation of patent	US 6332882
			Division of patent	US 6699247
JS 20050143738	A1	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
20030143730	Λ1	EIN	C-I-P of application	
	 		Continuation of application	US 1997958281
				US 1998175645
	 	+	Division of application Continuation of application	US 1999474037
	<u> </u>		Division of application	US 1999474038
	 			US 2001842756
			Division of application	US 2004790561
	 		C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
	<u> </u>	 	C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
	 	+ + + - +	Continuation of patent Division of patent	US 6068630
	<u> </u>			US 6190387
		+	Continuation of patent	US 6332882
JS 20050228383	A1	EN	Division of patent	US 6699247
03 20030226363	AI	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
	 	+ + -	C-I-P of application	US 1997958281
		 	Continuation of application	US 1998175645
	 	1 1	Division of application	US 1999474037
		+	Continuation of application	US 1999474038
			Division of application	US 2001842756
	L		Division of application	US 2004790561

•

•

.

			C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
			Continuation of patent	US 6068630
			Division of patent	US 6190387
			Continuation of patent	US 6332882
			Division of patent	US 6699247
US 20050228384	A1	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
			C-I-P of application	US 1997958281
			Continuation of application	US 1998175645
		Division of application	US 1999474037	
			Continuation of application	US 1999474038
			Division of application	US 2001842756
			Continuation of application	US 2004790561
			C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
			C-I-P of patent	US 5860977
			Continuation of patent	US 6068630
			Division of patent	US 6190387
,			Continuation of patent	US 6332882
			Division of patent	US 6699247

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - The implant (1000) has a central body (1002) with a guide (1010) extending at one end and a first wing (1004) secured by a bolt (1006) at the other. A cylindrical sleeve (1016), oval in cross section fits over the body, partially spaced from it to allow deflection of the sleeve towards the body. The implant also has a second wing (1032).

USE - For spinal stenosis treatment.

ADVANTAGE - The implant is **minimally invasive** and alleviates discomfort associated with the spinal column in spinal stenosis by expanding the volume in the spine canal, and/or neural foramen.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The drawing shows a schematic of the implant.

1000 Implant

1002 Central body

1004 First wing

1006 Bolt

1010 Guide

1016 Cylindrical sleeve

1032 Second wing

Title Terms / Index Terms / Additional Words: SPINE; DISTRACTION; IMPLANT

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-002/44			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-017/56			Secondary		"Version 7"

A61B-0017/56	A	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/66	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	Α	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	Α	I	L	R	20060101
A61K-0031/37	Α	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/56	С	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/60	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	C	I	L	R	20060101
A61K-0031/366	C	I		R	20060101

 $US\ Classification,\ Issued:\ 606061000,\ 6060610000,\ 6060610000,\ 606061000,\ 606061000,\ 606061000,\ 606061000,\ 606061000,\ 606061000,\ 606061000,\ 6060610000,\ 6060610000,\ 6060610000,\ 6060610000,\ 6060610000,\ 6060610000,\ 60606100000,\ 606061000000$

File Segment: EngPI;; DWPI Class: P31; P32

18/5/22 (Item 22 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0008841256 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 1998-387722/199833

Related WPI Acc No: 1999-302876; 1999-302877; 2001-535793; 2001-541208; 2001-647829; 2002-097727;

2002 - 106252; 2002 - 155104; 2002 - 574174; 2002 - 607896; 2002 - 618916; 2002 - 691028; 2003 - 057304; 2003 - 091329; 2003

2003-480437; 2004-570770; 2004-593104; 2004-689905; 2006-813188

XRPX Acc No: N1998-302364

Spinal distraction implant for relieving pain associated with spinal stenosis - comprises spinous process containment member with open end to allow flexion of spinal column and saddle to limit extension of spinal column

Patent Assignee: HSU K Y (HSUK-I); SAINT FRANCIS MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES LLC (SFRA-N); ST FRANCIS MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES LLC (SFRA-N); ST FRANCIS TECHNOLOGIES INC (SFRA-N); ZUCHERMAN J F (ZUCH-I)

Inventor: FALLIN T W; HSU K Y; KLYCE H A; ZUCHERMAN J F; ZUCKERMAN J F

Patent Family (37 patents, 79 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 1998029047	A1	19980709	WO 1997US23962	A	19971223	199833	В
AU 199859034	Α	19980731	AU 199859034	A	19971223	199849	E
US 5836948	Α	19981117	US 1997778093	A	19970102	199902	E

US 5860977	Α	19990119	US 1997778093	Α	19970102	199911	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
US 5876404	Α	19990302	US 1997778093	A	19970102	199916	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		
			US 1998139333	A	19980825		1
EP 959792	A1	19991201	EP 1997954632	A	19971223	200001	E
		,	WO 1997US23962	A	19971223		` <u> </u>
CN 1246041	Α	20000301	CN 1997181755	A	19971223	200029	E
US 6074390	Α	20000613	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200035	E
			US 199818479	A	19980205		
US 6090112	A	20000718	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200037	E
			US 1998124203	A	19980728		T-
US 6152926	A	20001128	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200063	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027	200003	
			US 1998139333	A	19980825	-	+-
			US 1998200266	A	19981125		
			US 1999361512	A	19990727		_
US 6156038	A	20001205	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200066	E
,			US 1997958281	A	19971027	200000	+
			US 1998124203	A	19980728		
	+	_	US 1998139333	A	19980825		+
	 	300	US 1998200266	A	19981125		+
			US 1999306140	A	19990506		+
US 6149652	A	20001121	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200101	E
	 	20001121	US 199818479	A	19980205	200101	
			US 1999360955	A	19990727		
US 6183471	B1	20010206	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200109	E
00 0100 171	121	20010200	US 1997958281	A	19970102	200109	
	—		US 1998139333	A	19980825	<u> </u>	+
	1	-	US 1998200266	A	19981125		
KR 2000062422	A	20001025	WO 1997US23962	A	19971223	200124	E
	 -	20001025	KR 1999706053	A	19990702	200124	C
US 6238397	B1	20010529	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200132	E
05 020057	-	20010327	US 199818479	A	19980205	200132	
	-		US 1999473184	A	19991228		
JP 2001507599	w	20010612	WO 1997US23962	A	19971223	200120	172
	 ''-	20010012	JP 1998530244	A	19971223	200139	E
US 20010007073	A1	20010705	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200120	E
	† • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	20010/03	US 1997778093 US 199818479		19980205	200139	E
	+-	 	US 199818479 US 1999473184	A		-	
	+		US 2001754534	A	19991228	_	
US 20010016743	A1	20010823	US 1997778093	A A	20010104 19970102	200151	E

	1		US 1998124203	A	19980728		T
1			US 1999361510	A	19990727	-	
			US 2000684748	A	20001006		1
	1		US 2001809305	A	20010315		
US 20010016776	A1	20010823	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200151	E
	1		US 199818479	A	19980205		
÷			US 1999361513	A	19990727		†
US 6280444	B1	20010828	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200151	E
			US 199818479	A	19980205		F
			US 1999360955	A	19990727		
			US 2000507755	A	20000218	- 	
US 20010031965	A1	20011018	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200166	E
			US 1997958281	A	19971027		-
			US 1998139333	A	19980825		
	1		US 1998200266	A	19981125		
			US 1999306140	A	19990506	- -	_
			US 2001805687	A	20010308		1
AU 200157755	A	20010927	AU 199859034	A	19971223	200169	NCE
			AU 200157755	A	20010802		1
US 20010039452	A1	20011108	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200171	E
			US 199818479	A	19980205		f-
			US 1999473184	A	19991228	<u> </u>	1
i			US 2001808827	A	20010315		+
AU 741210	В	20011122	AU 199859034	A	19971223	200204	E
US 6379355	B1	20020430		A	19970102	200235	Ē
			US 1998124203	A	19980728		-
			US 1999361510	A	19990727		
US 6419676	B1	20020716	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200248	E
			US 1998124203	A	19980728		
			US 1999361510	A	19990727		
			US 2000684748	A	20001006		
US 6419677	B2	20020716	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200248	E
	1		US 199818479	A	19980205		Ī
			US 1999473184	A	19991228		
			US 2001754534	A	20010104		
US 6451020	B1	20020917	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200264	E
			US 1998124203	A	19980728		
			US 1999361510	A	19990727		<u> </u>
			US 2000686150	A	20001207		†
US 6478796	B2	20021112	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200278	E
			US 199818479	A	19980205		
			US 1999473184	A	19991228		

•

:

	T		T				
			US 2001808827	A	20010315		
US 6500178	B2	20021231	US 1997778093	Α	19970102	200305	E
		· .	US 199818479	Α	19980205		
			US 1999361513	. A	19990727		
US 6514256	B2	20030204	US 1997778093	. A	19970102	200313	E
			US 1998124203	A	19980728		
			US 1999361510	A	19990727		
			US 2000684748	A	20001006		
		,	US 2001809305	A	20010315		
AU 769208	В	20040122	AU 199859034	A	19971223	200412	NCE
		-	AU 200157755	A	20010802		
US 6796983	B1	20040928	US 1997778093	A	19970102	200464	E
			US 199818479	A	19980205		Ī.
			US 1999360955	A	19990727		
			US 1999361513	A	19990727		
1			US 2001684017	A	20010108		
IL 130677	A	20040831	IL 130677	Α	19971223	200467	E
CN 1184931	С	20050119	CN 1997181755	A	19971223	200620	E
KR 2005065682	Α	20050629	WO 1997US23962	Α	19971223	200644	E
			KR 2005709843	A	20050531		
KR 526168	В	20051108	WO 1997US23962	A	19971223	200682	E
			KR 1999706053	A	19990702	1	

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 1997778093 A 19970102; US 1997958281 A 19971027; US 199818479 A 19980205; US 1998124203 A 19980728; US 1998139333 A 19980825; US 1998200266 A 19981125; US 1999306140 A 19990506; US 1999360955 A 19990727; US 1999361510 A 19990727; US 1999361512 A 19990727; US 1999361513 A 19990727; US 1999473184 A 19991228; US 2000507755 A 20000218; US 2000684748 A 20001006; US 2000686150 A 20001207; US 2001754534 A 20010104; US 2001684017 A 20010108; US 2001805687 A 20010308; US 2001808827 A 20010315; US 2001809305 A 20010315; AU 200157755 A 20010802

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Note	es
WO 1998029047	A1	EN	117	91		
National Designated States,Original	GB G LV M	E GH D M	I GM G MI	GW F	A BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU IU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU S I YU ZW	LC LK LR LS LT LU
Regional Designated States,Original				DK EA SZ UG	A ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT ZW	KE LS LU MC MW NL
AU 199859034	Α	EN			Based on OPI patent	WO 1998029047

US 5860977	Α	EN			C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
US 5876404	A	EN			C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
					Continuation of application	US 1997958281
EP 959792	A1	EN			PCT Application	WO 1997US23962
					Based on OPI patent	WO 1998029047
Regional	AT I	BE CH	DE	DK E	S FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MO	
Designated			•		, ′	
States,Original						
US 6074390	A	EN			Division of application	US 1997778093
-					Division of patent	US 5836948
US 6090112	A	EN			Continuation of application	US 1997778093
			<u> </u>		Continuation of patent	US 5836948
US 6152926	A	EN			C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
					Continuation of application	US 1997958281
					Continuation of application	US 1998139333
					Division of application	US 1998200266
					C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
					Continuation of patent	US 5860977
					Continuation of patent	US 5876404
US 6156038 A		EN			C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
					Continuation of application	US 1997958281
					C-I-P of application	US 1998124203
					Continuation of application	US 1998139333
					Continuation of application	US 1998200266
				_	C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
					Continuation of patent	US 5860977
					Continuation of patent	US 5876404
US 6149652	Α	EN			Division of application	US 1997778093
					Division of application	US 199818479
					Division of patent	US 5836948
US 6183471	B1	EN		-	C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
					Continuation of application	US 1997958281
					Continuation of application	US 1998139333
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
					Continuation of patent	US 5860977
					Continuation of patent	US 5876404
KR 2000062422	Α	KO		99	PCT Application	WO 1997US23962
					Based on OPI patent	WO 1998029047
US 6238397	B1	EN			Division of application	US 1997778093
					Continuation of application	US 199818479
					Division of patent	US 5836948
					Continuation of patent	US 6074390
JP 2001507599	W	JA	109		PCT Application	WO 1997US23962

			Based on OPI patent	WO 1998029047
US 20010007073	A1	EN	Continuation of application	US 1997778093
			Continuation of application	US 199818479
<u>-</u> ,			Continuation of application	US 1999473184
			Continuation of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 6074390
US 20010016743	A1	EN	Continuation of application	US 1997778093
			Continuation of application	US 1998124203
			Continuation of application	US 1999361510
	į		Continuation of application	US 2000684748
			Continuation of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 6090112
US 20010016776	A1	EN	Division of application	US 1997778093
			Division of application	US 199818479
			Division of patent	US 5836948
			Division of patent	US 6074390
US 6280444	B1	EN	Division of application	US 1997778093
			Division of application	US 199818479
			Division of application	US 1999360955
			Division of patent	US 5836948
			Division of patent	US 6074390
			Division of patent	US 6149652
US 20010031965	A1	EN	C-I-P of application	US 1997778093
			Continuation of application	US 1997958281
			Continuation of application	US 1998139333
			Continuation of application	US 1998200266
			Continuation of application	US 1999306140
			C-I-P of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 5860977
			Continuation of patent	US 5876404
			Continuation of patent	US 6156038
			Continuation of patent	US 6183471
AU 200157755	A	EN	Division of application	AU 199859034
JS 20010039452	A1	EN	Division of application	US 1997778093
			Continuation of application	US 199818479
			Continuation of application	US 1999473184
			Division of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 6074390
			Continuation of patent	US 6238397
AU 741210	В	EN	Previously issued patent	AU 9859034
			Based on OPI patent	WO 1998029047
JS 6379355	B1	EN	Continuation of application	US 1997778093

			Continuation of application	US 1998124203
	İ		Continuation of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 6090112
US 6419676	B1	EN	Continuation of application	US 1997778093
			Continuation of application	US 1998124203
			Continuation of application	US 1999361510
			Continuation of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 6090112
US 6419677	B2	EN	Continuation of application	US 1997778093
			Continuation of application	US 199818479
			Continuation of application	US 1999473184
			Continuation of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 6074390
			Continuation of patent	US 6238397
US 6451020	B1	EN	Continuation of application	US 1997778093
			Continuation of application	US 1998124203
			Continuation of application	US 1999361510
		·	Continuation of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 6090112
US 6478796	B2	EN	Division of application	US 1997778093
			Continuation of application	US 199818479
			Continuation of application	US 1999473184
			Division of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 6074390
			Continuation of patent	US 6238397
US 6500178	B2	EN	Division of application	US 1997778093
			Division of application	US 199818479
			Division of patent	US 5836948
			Division of patent	US 6074390
US 6514256	B2	EN	Continuation of application	US 1997778093
			Continuation of application	US 1998124203
			Continuation of application	US 1999361510
			Continuation of application	US 2000684748
			Continuation of patent	US 5836948
			Continuation of patent	US 6090112
			Continuation of patent	US 6379355
			Continuation of patent	US 6419676
AU 769208	В	EN	Division of application	AU 199859034
			Previously issued patent	AU 200157755
			Division of patent	AU 741210
US 6796983	B1	EN	Division of application	US 1997778093
			Division of application	US 199818479

			Continuation of application	US 1999360955
			Continuation of application	US 1999361513
			Division of patent	US 5836948
			Division of patent	US 6074390
			Continuation of patent	US 6149652
			Continuation of patent	US 6500178
IL 130677	Α	EN	Based on OPI patent	WO 1998029047
KR 2005065682	Α	KO	PCT Application	WO 1997US23962
·			Based on OPI patent	WO 1998029047
KR 526168	В	KO	PCT Application	WO 1997US23962
			Previously issued patent	KR 2000062422
			Based on OPI patent	WO 1998029047

Alerting Abstract WO A1

The implant (900) comprises a spinous process containment member that is adapted to be positionable between a first spinous process and a second spinous process. The containment member has an open end that does not limit flexion of the spinal column.

The containment member also includes a saddle, which limits extension of the spinal column. The open end does not prevent the spreading apart of the first spinous process from the second spinous process. The saddle does stop the motion of the first spinous process and the second spinous process towards each other.

USE - For alleviating pain associated with spinal stenosis, and facet arthropathy by expanding the volume in the spine canal or the foramen.

ADVANTAGE - Provides a spinal extension stop while allowing freedom of spinal flexion. Provides **minimally invasive** implant which can be tolerated by the elderly and fitted on an outpatient basis.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: SPINE; DISTRACTION; IMPLANT; RELIEVE; PAIN; ASSOCIATE; STENOSIS; COMPRISE; PROCESS; CONTAIN; MEMBER; OPEN; END; ALLOW; FLEXURE; COLUMN; SADDLE; LIMIT; EXTEND

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/56; A61B-017/70			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-017/68; A61F-002/44			Secondary		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/56	Α	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/66	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	Α	I	,	R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	A	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I	L	R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	A	I		R	20060101
A61K-0031/37	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/56	C	I	F	R	20060101
A61B-0017/60	С	N		R	20060101

A61B-0017/70	C	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	C	I	L	R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	С	· I		R	20060101
A61K-0031/366	C	I		R	20060101

 $\begin{array}{l} \textbf{US Classification, Issued: } 606061000, 606105000, 606061000, 623017160, 606061000, 623017110, 623017160, \\ 606061000, 606105000, 623017000, 606061000, 623017000, 606061000, 623017000, 606061000, 623017000, \\ 606061000, 623017000, 606061000, 623017000, 606061000, 623017110, 606061000, 623017110, 606061000, \\ 623017110, 606061000, 623017110, 128898000, 606061000, 606078000, 606061000, 623017110, 606061000, \\ 623017110, 606061000, 606061000, 623017110, 606061000, 623017110, 606061000, 623017110, \\ 606061000, 623017110, 606061000, 606061000, 606061000, \\ \end{array}$

File Segment: EngPI; ; DWPI Class: P31; P32

18/5/23 (Item 23 from file: 350) <u>Links</u>

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0007908337

WPI Acc no: 1996-433395/199643

Related WPI Acc No: 1990-022365; 1990-037021; 1995-036040; 1995-351181; 1996-039866; 1996-086965;

1996-414238; 1996-425184; 1997-051767; 1997-051788; 1997-051791; 1997-051792; 1999-456235; 2001-272953;

2006-229888

XRAM Acc no: C1996-135944 XRPX Acc No: N1996-365239

Insertion of an implant in a human spine - by penetration of a disc from the side between two vertebra, removing a part of the disc, and inserting the implant

Patent Assignee: MICHELSON G K (MICH-I); SDGI HOLDINGS INC (SDGI-N)

Inventor: MICHELSON G K

Patent Family (16 patents, 69 countries)

Patent Number	t Number Kind Date		Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 1996027321	A2	19960912	WO 1996US2378	A	19960226	199643	В
AU 199650259	Α	19960923	AU 199650259	A	19960226	199702	E
WO 1996027321	A3	19961227	WO 1996US2378	A	19960226	199713	E
EP 814718	A1	19980107	EP 1996907089	A	19960226	199806	E
,			WO 1996US2378	A	19960226		
DE 29623247	U1	19980219	DE 29623247	U	19960226	199813	E
			WO 1996US2378	A	19960226		
US 5772661	A	19980630	US 1988205935	A	19880613	199833	E

			US 1991698674	Α	19910510		
			US 199374781	A	19930610		
			US 1994219626	A	19940328		
		-	US 1995394836	A	19950227		
JP 11503339	W	19990326	JP 1996526885	A	19960226	199923	E
			WO 1996US2378	A	19960226		
KR 1998702563	Α	19980715	WO 1996US2378	A	19960226	199927	E
			KR 1997705969	Α	19970827		
AU 707418	В	19990708	AU 199650259	A	19960226	199938	E
US 20020091390	A1	20020711	US 1988205935	A	19880613	200248	E
			US 1991698674	A	19910510		
			US 199374781	A	19930610		
			US 1995394836	A	19950227		
			US 1995480461	A	19950607		
			US 2002100701	A	20020318		
US 20030158553	A1	20030821	US 1988205935	A	19880613	200356	NCE
			US 1991698674	A	19910510		
			US 199374781	A	19930610		
			US 1994219626	A	19940328	-	
			US 1995480461	A	19950607		
			US 2003371757	A	20030221		
EP 814718	B1	20041103	EP 1996907089	A	19960226	200475	E
			WO 1996US2378	A	19960226		
DE 69633778	E ·	20041209	DE 69633778	A	19960226	200481	E
			EP 1996907089	A	19960226		
			WO 1996US2378	A	19960226		
EP 1488755	A 1	20041222	EP 1996907089	A	19960226	200501	E
			EP 200422577	A	19960226		
ES 2232836	Т3	20050601	EP 1996907089	A	19960226	200538	E
JP 2006095326	A	20060413	JP 1996526885	A	19960226	200626	E
			JP 2005334330	A	20051118		

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): US 2003371757 A 20030221; US 2002100701 A 20020318; US 1995480461 A 19950607; US 1994219626 A 19940328; US 199374781 A 19930610; US 1991698674 A 19910510; US 1988205935 A 19880613; US 1995394836 A 19950227

Patent Deta	aile

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
		EN		35	
States, Original	JHU IS J	P KE	KG	KP KF	BG BR BY CA CH CN CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE R KZ LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX D SE SG SI SK TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ VN

Regional	AT BI	E CH D	E DK	EA ES FR GB GR IE IT KE LS I	U MC MW NL OA PT
Designated	SD SE	E SZ U	3		
States,Original					
AU 199650259	A	EN		Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321
WO 1996027321	A3	EN			
EP 814718	A1	EN		PCT Application	WO 1996US2378
				Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321
Regional	AT BI	E CH D	E DK	ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC N	IL PT SE
Designated	Ī	•			h
States,Original					
DE 29623247	U1	DE	72	34 PCT Application	WO 1996US2378
US 5772661	Α	EN		Division of application	US 1988205935
				C-I-P of application	US 1991698674
				C-I-P of application	US 199374781
				C-I-P of application	US 1994219626
				Division of patent	US 5015247
JP 11503339	W	JA	65	PCT Application	WO 1996US2378
				Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321
KR 1998702563	A	KO		PCT Application	WO 1996US2378
				Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321
AU 707418	В	EN		Previously issued patent	AU 9650259
				Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321
US 20020091390	A1	EN		Division of application	US 1988205935
				C-I-P of application	US 1991698674
				C-I-P of application	US 199374781
				Division of application	US 1995394836
				Continuation of application	US 1995480461
				Division of patent	US 5015247
				C-I-P of patent	US 5484437
				Division of patent	US 5772661
US 20030158553	A1	EN		Division of application	US 1988205935
				Continuation of application	US 1991698674
				C-I-P of application	US 199374781
				C-I-P of application	US 1994219626
				Continuation of application	US 1995480461
	<u> </u>			Division of patent	US 5015247
	 			C-I-P of patent	US 5484437
EP 814718	B1	EN		PCT Application	WO 1996US2378
	1			Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321
Regional Designated	AT BI	E CH D	E DK	ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC N	
States, Original	TZ	Dr.			
DE 69633778	E	DE		Application	EP 1996907089

				PCT Application	WO 1996US2378
				Based on OPI patent	EP 814718
				Based on OPI patent	WO 1996027321
EP 1488755	A1	EN		Division of application	EP 1996907089
				Division of patent	EP 814718
Regional Designated States,Original	АТ В	E CH D	DE DK E	S FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC	NL PT SE
ES 2232836	Т3	ES		Application	EP 1996907089
				Based on OPI patent	EP 814718
JP 2006095326	Α	JA	28	Division of application	JP 1996526885

Alerting Abstract WO A2

Intraspinal implant is inserted in a human spine by making a penetration from the side of the disc intermediate two adjacent vertebrae, removing a portion of the spinal disc and inserting, through the penetration, at least one implant between the vertebrae.

USE - In the surgical correction of thoracic and lumber disc disease and spinal deformities, particularly where fusion of adjacent vertebrae is required.

ADVANTAGE - Procedure allows approach to the spine from the side rather than from back or front, which are dangerous due to presence of the spinal cord or requires complex thoracic surgery. The procedure can be performed through a relatively **small incision**.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: INSERT; IMPLANT; HUMAN; SPINE; PENETRATE; DISC; SIDE; TWO; VERTEBRA; REMOVE; PART

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61B-017/22; A61B-017/56; A61B-017/88; A61F-002/44			Main		"Version 7"
A61F-002/46			Secondary		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/00	Α	N	:	R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	Α	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/064	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/16	A	I		· R	20060101
A61B-0017/17	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/56	A	I	L	В	20060101
A61B-0017/58	A	I	F	В	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/80	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/86	A	N		·R	20060101

A61B-0017/88	A	I	i	R	20060101
A61B-0017/92	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/00	Α	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/02	A.	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/28	Α	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/30	Α	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	Α	I	L	В	20060101
A61F-0002/44	Α	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	Α	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	C	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/02	С	I		R '	20060101
A61B-0017/064	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/16	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/32	С	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/68	С	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	C	N	!	R	20060101
A61B-0017/88	C.	I		R	20060101
A61B-0019/00	С	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/00	С	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/02	С	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/28	C	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/30	С	N		R	20060101
A61F-0002/44	С	I		R	20060101
A61F-0002/46	C	I		R	20060101

US Classification, Issued: 606061000, 606061000, 606061000, 623017000

File Segment: CPI; EngPI DWPI Class: D22; P31; P32

Manual Codes (CPI/A-N): D09-C01D

20/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350) Links

Derwent WPIX

(c) 2007 The Thomson Corporation. All rights reserved.

0014775381 Drawing available WPI Acc no: 2005-123050/200513 XRAM Acc no: C2005-040844 XRPX Acc No: N2005-106170

Prosthesis for inserting between spinous processes of vertebra to prevent e.g. back pain comprises buckling parts at ends of spacing part to prevent prosthesis removal, and reinforcement part selectively placed at spacing and buckling parts

Patent Assignee: CHOI B (CHOI-I); CHOI B K (CHOI-I)

Inventor: CHOI B; CHOI B K

Patent Family (3 patents, 106 countries)

Patent Number	Kind	Date	Application Number	Kind	Date	Update	Type
WO 2005009300	A 1	20050203	WO 2004KR1224	A	20040521	200513	В
KR 2005012077	Α	20050131	KR 200351170	A	20030724	200535	E
KR 582768	B1	20060523	KR 200351170	Α	20030724	200708	E

Priority Applications (no., kind, date): KR 200351170 A 20030724

Patent Details

Patent Number	Kind	Lan	Pgs	Draw	Filing Notes
WO 2005009300	A1	EN	39	34	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
States, Original	CU CZ DE DK DM IN IS JP KE KG KI MX MZ NA NI NO	DZ KZ NZ	EC I LC I OM	EE EG LK LR PG PH	B BG BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW I PL PT RO RU SC SD SE SG SK SL SY JZ VC VN YU ZA ZM ZW
States, Original	IT KE LS LU MC N TZ UG ZM ZW	MW N			EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR
KR 582768	B1	KO			Previously issued patent KR 2005012077

Alerting Abstract WO A1

NOVELTY - A prosthesis (1) comprises a spacing part (4) to be placed between upper and lower spinous processes (3) of a vertebra (2), and buckling parts (5) placed at both ends of the spacing part to prevent the prosthesis from being removed. A reinforcement part (6) is selectively placed at the spacing part and the buckling parts.

LISE - To be inserted between spinous processes of a vertebra (claimed) for removation but it is the latter of the processes of a vertebra (claimed).

USE - To be inserted between spinous processes of a vertebra (claimed) for preventing back pain, arthritis and neuralgia, caused by excessive movement of the vertebra that have degenerated.

ADVANTAGE - The prosthesis prevents the vertebra from excessively extending backwards between the spinous processes of the vertebra. The prosthesis is capable being percutaneously inserted through a narrow tube such as an **endoscope** without requiring a large incision, thus reducing the size of the scar, preventing muscle damage and

preserving the interspinous ligaments.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS - The figure shows a top plane view of the vertebra, where **prosthesis** is to be inserted **between** the **spinous processes** of the **vertebra**.

- 1 Prosthesis
- 2 Vertebra
- 3 Upper and lower spinous processes
- 4 Spacing part
- 5 Buckling parts
- 6 Reinforcement part
- 7 Expandable body
- 8 Internal chambers.

Title Terms /Index Terms/Additional Words: PROSTHESIS; INSERT; SPINE; PROCESS; VERTEBRA; PREVENT; BACK; PAIN; COMPRISE; BUCKLE; PART; END; SPACE; REMOVE; REINFORCED; SELECT; PLACE

Class Codes

International Patent Classification

IPC	Class Level	Scope	Position	Status	Version Date
A61F-002/44			Main		"Version 7"
A61B-0017/00	A	N		R	20060101
A61B-0017/70	A	I		R	20060101
A61B-0017/00	С	N		R ·	20060101
A61B-0017/70	С	I		R	20060101

File Segment: CPI; EngPI DWPI Class: D22; P31; P32

Manual Codes (CPI/A-N): D09-C01D